# Exopolysaccharide synthesis by Lactobacillus reuteri:

Molecular characterization of a fructosyltransferase and a glucansucrase

Ineke van Geel-Schutten



#### Exopolysaccharide synthesis by Lactobacilus reuteri:

Molecular characterization of a fructosyltransferase and a glucansucrase



#### **RIJKSUNIVERSITEIT GRONINGEN**

#### Exopolysaccharide synthesis by Lactobacilus reuteri:

# Molecular characterization of a fructosyltransferase and a glucansucrase

#### Proefschrift

ter verkrijging van het doctoraat in de Wiskunde en Natuurwetenschappen aan de Rijksuniversiteit Groningen op gezag van de Rector Magnificus, dr. D.F.J. Bosscher in het openbaar te verdedigen op vrijdag 16 juni 2000 om 16.00 uur

door

Gerritdina Hendrika van Geel-Schutten geboren op 10 augustus 1962 te Almelo Promotores

Prof.dr. L. Dijkhuizen Prof.dr. P.H. Pouwels

:

Beoordelingscommissie :

Prof.dr. B.W. Dijkstra Prof.dr. W.N. Konings Prof.dr. O.P. Kuipers

Voor Henk, aan Eva, Lisa en Hanna

Omslag: Glucan en fructan producerende kolonies van *Lactobacillus reuteri* op een MRS-s agar plaat; <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra van het glucan en het fructan geproduceerd door *Lb. reuteri* 

ISBN-nummer 90-9013877-3

Het werk beschreven in dit proefschrift werd uitgevoerd bij TNO Voeding te Zeist.

Het uitgeven van dit proefschrift werd mede mogelijk gemaakt door het Centrum voor Koolhydraat Bio-engineering TNO-RUG (CCB) en TNO Voeding.

#### Contents

#### Voorwoord

Chapter 1	General introduction	1
	Lactic acid bacteria and exopolysaccharide synthesis	
Chapter 2	Screening and characterization of Lactobacillus strains	37
	producing large amounts of exopolysaccharides	
Chapter 3	Biochemical and structural characterization of the	53
	glucan and fructan exopolysaccharides synthesized	
	by Lactobacillus reuteri wild-type and mutant strains	
Chapter 4	Molecular characterization of a novel	73
	fructosyltransferase from Lactobacillus reuteri	
	synthesizing a high molecular weight fructan with	
	β-(2→1) linked fructosyl units in <i>Eschericia coli</i>	
Chapter 5	Molecular characterization of a novel glucansucrase	97
	from Lactobacillus reuteri synthesizing a unique and	
	highly branched glucan with $\alpha$ -(1 $ ightarrow$ 4) and $\alpha$ -(1 $ ightarrow$ 6)	
	glucosidic bonds	
Chapter 6	Summary	129
	Suggestions for future research	135
	Samenvatting	139



#### Voorwoord

Dit voorwoord, dat waarschijnlijk het meest gelezen onderdeel van dit proefschrift wordt, is misschien wel het moeilijkst geweest om te schrijven. Het is ook het gedeelte waarover het langst is nagedacht. Het is bedoeld om iedereen te bedanken die direct of indirect heeft meegewerkt aan het tot stand komen van dit proefschrift, en dat zijn een heleboel mensen. Ik wil, ondanks het risico dat ik iemand oversla, toch een poging wagen iedereen te noemen.

Allereerst wil ik mijn promotor Lubbert Dijkhuizen bedanken. Sinds ik in 1986 als student aan de RUG mijn doctoraalonderzoek bij Lubbert kwam doen, hebben we eigenlijk altijd contact gehouden. Toen eind 1994 een groot project van start ging waarin zowel de RUG als TNO participeerden en er zich voor mij de mogelijkheid voordeed om te promoveren, heb jij me over de streep getrokken en de kans geboden om dit binnen jouw vakgroep te doen. Ik twijfelde toen zelf of zoiets wel zou lukken. Nou, het is ondanks alles dan toch maar mooi gelukt, mede dank zij jouw begeleiding, inzet en steun. De afstand tussen mijn werkplek en de jouwe (ongeveer 200 km) is nooit een belemmering geweest voor wetenschappelijke aansturing, discussies of voor morele ondersteuning. Ook 's avonds en in het weekend zijn heel wat gesprekken gevoerd en stukken gecorrigeerd. Hiervoor wil ik je van harte bedanken. Lubbert, dit is een afsluiting van een enerverende periode, maar gelukkig houden we contact door onze samenwerking binnen het CCB!

Ook mijn tweede promotor, Peter Pouwels, wil ik hartelijk danken voor zijn steun, inzet en vertrouwen. Ondanks dat je de praktische begeleiding aan Rob overliet, was je altijd snel op de hoogte van de stand van zaken, zodat de wetenschappelijke discussies zeer efficiënt en plezierig verliepen. Peter, dank voor deze leerzame discussies en voor de snelheid en nauwgezetheid waarmee jij de manuscripten hebt nagekeken.

Tijdens het onderzoek, dat in dit boekje is beschreven, heb ik op een behoorlijk aantal afdelingen binnen TNO gewerkt. Dit kwam bijvoorbeeld door verschillende reorganisaties, maar ook omdat het voor het onderzoek praktischer was indien dat op een labzaal van een andere afdeling werd uitgevoerd. Bij deze wil ik alle collega's van de afdelingen waar ik heb gewerkt bedanken voor de prettige werksfeer en de hulp; de meeste van hen werken nu binnen de afdelingen Toegepaste Microbiologie en Gentechnologie, Microbiologie en Kwaliteitsmanagement en Koolhydraattechnologie. Daarnaast wil ik de mensen van de mediabereiding bedanken voor het altijd op tijd bereiden van de media, waarbij steeds afgeweken moest worden van de normale recepten.

Een aantal van mijn (ex-)collega's wil ik met name noemen. Allereerst Bart ten Brink. Bart, toen twee afdelingen werden samengevoegd, kwamen wij al vrij snel bij elkaar op één werkkamer terecht en dat heeft tot het onderwerp van dit promotieonderzoek geleid. Mijn oude afdeling had veel aan koolhydraten gewerkt en jouw oude afdeling veel aan *Lactobacillen*. Jij bent vanaf het begin sterk betrokken geweest bij het onderzoek en ik heb veel van jou over de fysiologie van *Lactobacillen* geleerd. Bedankt voor de vele plezierige discussies over het werk (die ik nog steeds mis nu je een andere werkgever hebt), maar ook voor de squashlessen, het "regelen" van van alles en nog wat, je waarneming als ik er eens niet was en vooral voor je vriendschap.

Eddy Motshagen wil ik bedanken voor zijn bijdrage aan het fysiologische werk, Jan ten Veen voor het feit dat hij er altijd voor zorgde dat de fermentaties goed verliepen. Hakim Rahaoui, bedankt voor de nauwgezetheid waarmee je het sequencewerk hebt uitgevoerd; dit was wel het moeilijkste deel van het onderzoek. Je bleef altijd rustig, opgewekt en onverstoorbaar, ook als iets voor de zoveelste keer mislukt was. Dick van den Berg wil ik bedanken voor zijn inbreng bij het moleculair biologisch gedeelte van het onderzoek, maar ook voor zijn steun en het voor plezier dat we hebben gehad. Jammer dat je TNO hebt verlaten.

Rob Leer is zeer betrokken geweest bij de laatste fase van het proefschrift. Rob, het is ongelooflijk hoeveel kennis van de genetica (van *Lactobacillen* in het bijzonder) en hoeveel ideeën jij hebt. Jouw strategie was vaak: probeer gewoon vijf a tien opties tegelijk (en die kon je ook altijd wel bedenken), dan lukt er meestal wel één. En dat was ook zo. Dank zij jou is het laatste deel van het onderzoek in sneltreinvaart gegaan. Ook dank voor het relativeren, als ik weer wanhopig wanneer iets niet lukte met dat DNA ("dat komt vaker voor", "die en die heeft dat met die stam ook gehad", "vergeet niet, dat het *Lactobacillus* DNA is en niet dat van *E. coli*"). En vooral bedankt voor de tijd die je altijd maar wist en weet vrij te maken!

Jan-Pieter van der Lugt en Robert van Gorcom, bedankt voor de mogelijkheid die jullie hebben geboden om dit het onderzoek en dit proefschrift tot een goed einde te brengen.

Zonder Sabine van den Hoek had dit boekje er niet zo mooi uitgezien en had ik aanzienlijk meer stress gehad om het manuscript bij de drukker te krijgen. Sabine, bedankt voor al die vrije tijd die je erin hebt gestoken! Ik hoop dat je nooit meer van die enge, vreselijk grote bacteriën zult dromen.

Een drietal studenten wil ik bedanken omdat ze wezenlijke bijdragen aan het onderzoek hebben geleverd. Allereerst Frits Flesch, die heeft bijgedragen aan het onderzoek beschreven in hoofdstuk 2 van dit proefschrift. Egbert Smit heeft een bijdrage geleverd aan het onderzoek beschreven in hoofdstuk 3 en aan het amplificeren van een gedeelte van het *ftfA* en *gtfA* gen. Slavko Kralj tenslotte, heeft o.a. het *gtfA* gen tot expressie gebracht in *E. coli*. Dank voor jullie inzet, enthousiasme, doorzettingsvermogen en voor de gezelligheid die jullie op het lab teweeg brachten.

Vanuit de RUG hebben ook een aantal personen meegewerkt aan het onderzoek. Sacha van Hijum, bedankt voor je aanzienlijke bijdrage aan hoofdstuk 4 en het construeren van de fylogenetische bomen. Succes bij het afronden van je eigen promotie-onderzoek! Daarnaast wil ik Kees Bonting, Joost Uitdehaag, Bart van der Veen en Hans Leemhuis bedanken.

Voor wat betreft de methyleringsanalyses en de NMR spectroscopie van de EPSen ben ik dank verschuldigd aan Elly Faber.

Mijn ouders wil ik bedanken voor de mogelijkheden die ze me hebben gegeven, het stimuleren van het studeren en hun instemming met de keuzes die ik heb gemaakt. Hierdoor ben ik uiteindelijk toch nog redelijk terechtgekomen. Mam, je had er vast graag bij willen zijn en je zou ervan hebben genoten; ik had je er zo graag nog bij gehad.

Lieve Henk, zonder jou was dit boekje er niet geweest. Ik hoop dat je dat weet, zonder dat ik jouw bijdragen moet noemen (wat onmogelijk is). Vooral de laatste twee jaar was jouw motto: "regel jij maar die promotie, dan regel ik de rest", en dat was nogal wat....

Lieve Eva, Lisa en Hanna: wat stelt een promotie nou voor vergeleken met het behalen van een zwemdiploma, met het voor het eerst naar school gaan of met het zetten van de eerste stapjes?

Inelie

# 1

#### **General introduction**

#### Lactic Acid Bacteria and Exopolysaccharide Synthesis

#### PREFACE

This introduction provides background information about the research described in this thesis. First, some features of the strains used for the experiments, i.e. lactobacilli, are described. This description includes their carbohydrate metabolism, their application, and a few remarks on the limited possibilities of gene cloning in members of this genus. Special attention is given to *Lactobacillus reuteri*, the strain selected for the research described in the chapters 3, 4 and 5 of this thesis. The second part of this chapter describes exopolysaccharide (EPS) synthesis by lactic acid bacteria (LAB) in general. The EPSs produced by LAB can, based on their monosaccharide composition and biosynthetic pathway, be divided into two classes, the homopolysaccharides and the heteropolysaccharides. Examples of both EPS types are given, and the mechanisms of their biosynthesis are described. The *Lb. reuteri* strain described in this thesis synthesizes two types of homopolysaccharide, using sucrase types of enzymes.

General properties of sucrase enzymes are described in more detail in part 3 of this introduction. Finally, an outline of this thesis is given in part 4.

#### 1 LACTOBACILLI

#### 1.1 General description and applications

Lactobacilli are facultatively anaerobic Gram-positive microorganisms which produce lactic acid as the major end product during the fermentation of carbohydrates. Lactobacilli are found in habitats where rich, carbohydrate containing substrates are available. Examples of such habitats are mucosal membranes of man and animal (oral cavity, intestine and vagina), plants or material of plant origin, manure, and man-made habitats such as sewage, spoiled food and fermenting food (Wood and Holzapfel 1995). Together with the genera Streptococcus, Lactococcus, Leuconostoc, Pediococcus, Dolosigranulum, Enterococcus, Globicatella, Aerococcus, Alloicoccus, Lactospaera, Oenococcus, Carnobacterium, Tetragenococcus, Vagococcus and Weissella, lactobacilli belong to the lactic acid bacteria (LAB) (Stiles and Holzapfel 1997). A phylogenetic tree of the LAB is given in Figure 1.

Historically, the genera *Lactobacillus, Lactococcus, Leuconostoc, Pediococcus* and *Streptococcus* form the core of the LAB group (Axelsson 1998). Members of these genera play an essential role in the fermentation of food (for instance cheeses, milks, breads, wines, pickles and meats) and feed. LAB contribute to the natural preservation of the fermented products by lowering the pH due to the production of lactic acid, and in some cases by the production of antimicrobials. In addition to providing this effective form of natural preservation, they are of influence on the flavor, texture and, frequently, the nutritional attributes of the products. LAB biochemical processes which are of technological importance are carbohydrate and citrate metabolism, proteolysis, and production of antimicrobials and exopolysaccharides (Daly et al. 1996). There is also an growing interest in LAB because of the assumed health benefits (pro- and prebiotics) they confer and various other medical applications.

#### 1.2 Carbohydrate metabolism

The general metabolism and physiology of LAB reflects their adaptation to niches rich in nutrients and energy sources. They have dispensed with biosynthetic capability and developed very efficient transport systems, which enable them to quickly take up necessary solutes. Carbohydrates are metabolized very rapidly via fermentation. This fast fermentation of carbohydrates, coupled to substrate level phosphorylation, is an essential feature of the metabolism of lactobacilli.



**Figure 1** (a) Schematic, unrooted phylogenetic tree of lactic acid bacteria, including some aerobic and facultatively anaerobic Gram-positive bacteria of the low G + C subdivision. A phylogenetic tree of the *Lactobacillus casei-Pediococcus* group to which *Lb. reuteri* is related is given in (b). The bar indicates 10% expected divergence. (a) from Axelsson (1998), (b) from Schleifer and Ludwig (1995).

#### 1.2.1 Transport and metabolism of monosaccharides

Transport and phosphorylation of glucose may occur by transport of the free sugar and phosphorylation by an ATP-dependent glucokinase. However, most species use the phosphoenolpyruvate:sugar phosphotransferase (PTS) system for transport and concomitant phosphorylation of sugars. In either case, a high energy phosphate bond is required for the activation of the sugar.

Utilizing glucose or another hexose as a carbon source, lactobacilli may be either homofermentative or heterofermentative. Homofermentative strains only produce lactic acid from hexoses, whereas equimolar amounts of lactate,  $CO_2$  and ethanol (and/or acetic acid) are the products of a heterofermentative fermentation. In general, hexoses are metabolized via the Embden-Meyerhof-Parnas (glycolysis) pathway in homofermentative lactobacilli, whereas the 6-phosphogluconate/phosphoketolase pathway is used in heterofermentative strains (Figure 2).

In the presence of oxygen or other oxidants increased amounts of acetate may be produced at the expense of lactate or ethanol, whereby one additional mole of ATP is gained via the acetate kinase reaction. Thus, variations in the metabolic end products may occur. Various compounds (e.g. citrate, malate, tartrate, quinolate, nitrate, nitrite, etc.) may be metabolized, and used as energy sources (e.g. by generating a proton motive force) or as electron acceptors (Axelsson 1998).

#### 1.2.2 Transport and metabolism of disaccharides

Depending on the mode of transport, disaccharides enter the cell either as free sugars or as sugar phosphates. In the former case, the free disaccharides are cleaved by specific hydrolytic enzymes to monosaccharides, which enter the major pathways described above. When a PTS is involved, specific phosphohydrolases split the phosphorylated disaccharide into a free monosaccharide and a monosaccharide phosphate. Sucrose fermentation mediated by a permease system is initiated by the cleavage of the sugar by sucrose hydrolase to yield glucose and fructose, which enter the major pathways. In some lactococci sucrose is transported by sucrose-PTS and a specific sucrose 6-phosphate hydrolase cleaves the sucrose-6-phosphate into glucose-6- phosphate and fructose. The sucrose-PTS and sucrose-6-phosphate hydrolase are induced by the presence of sucrose.



Figure 2 Major pathways of glucose fermentation in lactic acid bacteria.

A. Homolactic fermentation (glycolysis, Embden-Meyerhof-Parnas pathway)
 B. Heterolactic fermentation (6-phosphogluconate/phosphoketolase pathway)
 From Axelsson (1998)

Sucrose may also act as a donor of monosaccharides for exopolysaccharide (EPS) formation in certain lactic acid bacteria. In dextran production, by *Ln. mesenteroides* for instance, the sucrose is cleaved by a dextransucrase. The glucose moiety is used for dextran synthesis and fructose is fermented in the usual manner (Axelsson 1998). Oral streptococci are also capable of synthesizing glucose containing polymers from sucrose. In some of these streptococci, the fructose moiety of sucrose can be used for polymer synthesis. In this way, levans and inulin-like polymers are formed. The enzymes responsible for the synthesis of these glucose and fructose containing polysaccharides from sucrose are located extracellularly (see paragraph 3).

#### 1.3 Gene cloning in Lactobacilli

Lactobacillus strains generally have been very difficult to access genetically. Therefore, in the past, most molecular biological research on LAB has been performed on lactococci and streptococci. Progress in research on the genetics and molecular biology of lactobacilli has been further complicated by the fact that lactobacilli are a very heterogeneous group of bacteria. Another barrier for genetic studies has been the inefficiency of transformation systems for lactobacilli. This barrier is now mostly overcome since relatively efficient electroporation techniques have become available in recent years. Knowledge about molecular biology of Lactobacillus is evolving very rapidly now (Von Wright and Sibakov 1998). However, not all Lactobacillus strains are genetically well accessible yet and results on transformation efficiency are strain dependent. Furthermore, cloning of Lactobacillus genes in E. coli frequently results in structural instability with concomitant loss of parts of the plasmid vectors (Pouwels et al. 1996). Gene disruption is in some cases very complicated to achieve. The use of integration vectors for Lactobacillus strains harboring plasmids, like the Lb. reuteri strain described in this thesis, often does not result in the desired gene disruption (Leer, R. personal communication).

#### 1.4 Lactobacillus reuteri

*Lb. reuteri* belongs to the obligately heterofermentative lactobacilli. The species was originally isolated from human breast milk (Kandler et al. 1980). Its ecosystem is the gastrointestinal tract of a broad spectrum of hosts, including humans and all mammals and avian hosts examined to date. It is the major component of gut lactobacilli and the only enterolactobacillus known to be indigenous to such a broad spectrum of hosts. Another interesting characteristic, not noted in other enterolactobacilli, is that *Lb. reuteri* strains isolated from different hosts have distinctive colony morphologies while retaining similar physiological and genetic characteristics. This may indicate an adaptation of its surface properties to meet specific host colonization site requirements during the evolution of symbiotic relationships with various hosts (Casas et al. 1998).

Lb. reuteri is the only enterolactobacillus shown to be capable of antimicrobial metabolite reuterin secreting the producing and (3-hydroxypropanal), that is synthesized in the presence of glycerol. Reuterin is active against a broad spectrum of microorganisms, including Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacteria, yeasts, fungi and protozoa (Stiles and Holzapfel 1997, Casas et al. 1998). Although there are no reports on the possible effects of reuterin on host cells, reuterin is thought to act against sulfhydryl enzymes. It was shown to be an inhibitor of the substrate binding subunit of ribonucleotide reductase, thereby interfering the DNA synthesis (Ouwehand 1998).

Because of this reuterin production, *Lb. reuteri* strains are of interest for various applications. For instance, El-Ziney et al. (1996) suggested that reuterin, or *Lb. reuteri* together with glycerol, could be applied either as a biopreservative or as a tool for decontamination to enhance the safety of raw meat.

Another bacteriocin synthesized by *Lb. reuteri* is reutericin 6, a peptide of 2.7 kDa. This bacteriocin is produced by a strain isolated from human infant faeces and has antibacterial activity against some food borne pathogenic bacteria. The purified substance also showed lytic activity against *Lb. delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus* (Kabuki et al. 1997).

In addition to the application of *Lb. reuteri* for its antimicrobial properties, *Lb. reuteri* is considered to be useful as an effective health promotor (probiotic, see below). Application of the strain in feeds is mentioned as an alternative for the addition of antibiotics. Moreover, there are indications that *Lb. reuteri* administration would result in a cost-effective enhancement of productivity in the poultry industry.

#### 1.4.1 Lactobacillus reuteri and pre- and probiotics

A probiotic is a mono- or mixed culture of living microorganisms which, applied to animal or man, beneficially affects the host by improving the properties of the indigenous population of gastrointestinal microorganisms (Havenaar and Huis in 't Veld 1992). Probiotic effects are considered to include inhibition of pathogenic microorganisms, antimutagenic and anticarcinogenic activity, increase of the immune response and reduction of cholesterol levels (du Toit et al. 1998). LAB have been used as probiotics to control intestinal disorders such as lactose intolerance, acute gastroenteritis due to rotavirus and other enteric pathogens, adverse effects of pelvic radiotherapy, constipation, inflammatory bowel disease, and food allergy. These beneficial effects of lactobacilli have been attributed to their ability to suppress the growth of pathogenic bacteria, possibly by secretion of antibacterial substances such as lactic acid, peroxide and bacteriocins.

Prebiotics are defined as enhancers of probiotic strains or of beneficial endogenic strains of the gastrointestinal tract. Certain oligosaccharides and polysaccharides for instance are resistant to digestion by enzymes of the gastro-intestinal tract. They can, however, be fermented by beneficial microorganisms, such as bifidobacteria. Prebiotics therefore, selectively stimulate the growth of these microorganisms (Salminen et al. 1998, Casas et al. 1998). Symbiotics are combinations of pro-and prebiotics.

The efficacy of some strains of *Lb. reuteri* as a probiotic has been demonstrated in poultry, in various other animals, and in humans (Casas et al. 1998). Administration of *Lb. reuteri* to pigs for instance, resulted in significantly lower serum total and LDL-cholesterol levels. Pigs are frequently selected as experimental animals because their digestive tract and circulation systems are comparable to those of humans (De Smet et al. 1998, Du Toit et al. 1998). In humans, *Lb. reuteri* is, for example, effective as a therapeutic agent against acute rotavirus diarrhea in children. Administration of *Lb. reuteri* to patients hospitalized with diarrhea resulted in shortening and amelioration of acute diarrhea. These therapeutical benefits were observed within 24 h of the onset of treatment (Shornikova et al. 1997). The effectiveness of *Lb. reuteri* as a probiotic apparently is very broad: Casas et al. (1998) have proposed that strains of *Lb. reuteri* can manifest a probiotic effect on their hosts when these are challenged by either bacterial, viral, or protozoal stressors.

*Lb. reuteri*'s mode of action as a probiotic remains to be determined. Preliminary studies indicate that gut colonization by *Lb. reuteri* may be of importance in 1) immunopotentiating the host's cell-mediated and humoral immune responses and 2) the regulation and maintaining of a balance among the numerous members of the gastrointestinal microorganisms, thereby optimizing this line of resistance to an assortment of diseases that can be spawned within the enteric ecosystem (Casas et al.1998). For some strains, the mode of action as a probiotic may reside in the ability to produce polysaccharides. In these strains exopolysaccharides are possibly playing a role in the gut colonization. Furthermore, the exopolysaccharides produced by the strain could act as prebiotic substrates. *Lb. reuteri* has already been selected as an additional probiotic culture to supplement the more commonly used *Lactobacillus acidophilus* and *Bifidobacterium* species. Milk to which the three cultures were added, named "BRA" milk, has been introduced on the Swedish market (Speck et al. 1993). A "probiotic enhanced" (symbiotic) yogurt (SymBalance, ToniLait AG, Bern, Switzerland) has recently been introduced in the market. It contains four human probiotic bacteria, including *Lb. reuteri*, and inulin as a prebiotic, which selectively stimulates bifidobacteria growth in the human colon (Casas et al. 1998). *Lb. reuteri* strain SD2112 is commercially exploited as a health promoting strain by BioGaia (Raleigh, North Carolina, USA; Sanders and Huis in 't Veld 1999).

#### 2 EXOPOLYSACCHARIDE PRODUCTION BY LACTIC ACID BACTERIA

Some lactic acid bacteria, including species of Lactobacillus, are known to produce extracellular polysaccharides. These EPSs are large molecules with molecular masses varying between  $10^1$  to  $10^4$  kDa, i.e. approximately 50 to 50,000 glycosyl units. The physiological role of EPS in these bacteria has not been clearly established, and is probably diverse and complex. It has been suggested that EPS may play a role in protecting the cell against desiccation, phagocytosis and phage attack. EPS may also contribute to the provision of higher oxygen tension and participate in the uptake of metal ions. Furthermore, EPS may function as adhesive agents and facilitate interactions between plants and bacteria. Most EPS do not appear to function as energy sources for growth, since slime-forming LAB are usually not capable of catabolizing the polymer which they synthesize (Cerning 1990). Homopolysaccharides (glucans) formed by oral streptoccocci apparently have a major influence on the formation of plaque. They are involved in adherence of bacteria to each other and to the tooth surface, modulating diffusion of substances through plaque and serving as extracellular energy reserves (Russell 1990).

EPS can be used as viscosifying, stabilizing, emulsifying, prebiotic, gelling or water binding agents in the food as well as in the non food industry (Whitfield 1988, Roller 1992, Sutherland 1972). Moreover, some polysaccharides may contribute to human health, either as non-digestible food fraction, or because of their antitumoral, antiulcer, immunomodulating or cholesterol lowering activity (De Vuyst and Degeest 1999). Depending on their composition and mechanism of biosynthesis, EPS can be divided in two classes: heteropolysaccharides and homopolysaccharides.

#### 2.1 Heteropolysaccharides produced by lactic acid bacteria

Heteropolysaccharides from LAB are composed of a variety of sugar residues, mostly glucose, galactose, fructose and rhamnose. Sometimes charged groups like acetate, phosphate or glycerolphosphate are also present. Heteropolysaccharides are usually produced in low amounts (below 100 mg/l). In fermented milks and yogurt, for example, they are produced in situ by the starter cultures and are essential for the consistency of the products.

Heteropolysaccharides are produced by for instance *Lb. sake* (Van den Berg et al. 1993, 1994), *Lb. casei* (Kojic et al. 1992), *Lb. delbrueckii* spp *bulgaricus* (Cerning et al. 1986, Lamothe et al. 1999), *Lb. helveticus*, *Lb. paracasei*, *Lb. acidophilus* (Robijn 1996), *Lb. delbrueckii* (Grobben et al. 1995), *Lb. rhamnosus* (Macedo et al. 1999, Provencher et al. 1999), *Streptococcus salivarius* ssp *thermophilus* (Cerning et al. 1988, Stingele et al. 1996, Griffin et al. 1996, Dunn et al. 1999), and different *Lactococcus* strains (Cerning 1990, Cerning et al. 1992, Kitazawa et al. 1993).

Heteropolysaccharides are synthesized at the cytoplasmic membrane by glycosyltransferases, utilizing precursors formed intracellularly. The biosynthetic pathways of heteropolysaccharides show some similarities with the biosynthesis of cell wall components such as lipopolysaccharides, peptidoglycan and teichoic acid. The isoprenoid glycosyl carrier lipids in the cytoplasmic membrane, which are of importance for the biosynthesis of these components of the bacterial cell wall, also are involved in EPS biosynthesis. They function as acceptors on which the repeating units are assembled and as anchor for the polymerization of the repeating units to the mature polysaccharide. Furthermore, sugar nucleotides serve as precursors in the biosynthesis of different cell wall components as well as in the biosynthesis of heteropolysaccharides (Oba et al. 1999). The sugar nucleotides play an essential role in sugar interconversions as well as sugar activation, which is necessary for monosaccharide polymerization. Several enzymes involved in the biosynthesis of heteropolysaccharides, e.g. those involved in the synthesis of the sugar nucleotides, are not necessarily unique to EPS formation, but also play important roles in other metabolic pathways, such as the metabolism of sugars. On the other hand, EPS producing LAB employ specific glycosyl transferases for the assembly of the repeating units. Figure 3 shows a schematic representation of pathways involved in the heteropolysaccharide synthesis of Lc. lactis subsp. NIZO B40.



**Figure 3** Schematic representation of pathways involved in of *Lc. lactis* subsp. NIZO B40 EPS biosynthesis. Relevant steps in both general metabolism (sugar nucleotide biosynthesis from glucose and fructose, lower left) and EPS biosynthesis (*eps* gene cluster encoded steps of repeating unit synthesis, export and polymerization, upper left) are depicted. Enzymes involved in general metabolism are indicated. The role of specific *eps* gene products has been experimentally determined (black boxes), or is predicted on the basis of homologies (white boxes). Glc, glucose; Gal, galactose, Rha, rhamnose; UDP-Glc, UDP-Gal and dTDP-Rha are sugar nucleotides. From Kleerebezem et al. (1999).

The ability to produce heteropolysaccharides is often an unstable characteristic in LAB. In mesophilic LAB, loss of the slime producing property has been attributed to loss of plasmids. However, there is no evidence for plasmid encoded EPS biosynthetic pathways in some thermophilic LAB strains producing EPS. In these strains the genes required for EPS biosynthesis are apparently located on chromosomal DNA. Here, the genetic instability could be due to mobile genetic elements, or to a generalized genomic instability, including DNA deletions and rearrangements (De Vuyst and Degeest 1999). The genes encoding the enzymes involved in heteropolysaccharide synthesis

and secretion in *S. thermophilus* species (Sfi6 and NCFB 2393), *Lb. delbruckii* subsp. *cremoris* and *Lc. lactis* subsp. *cremoris* are organized in gene clusters. The *eps* gene cluster of *S. thermophilus* Sfi6, for instance, contains 13 genes and is located on a chromosomal DNA fragment with a size of 14.5 kb (Stingele et al. 1996). The other known streptococcal *eps* gene clusters are also located on chromosomal DNA (Almiron-Roig et al. 1999, Griffin et al. 1996). In *Lc. lactis* subsp. *cremoris* NIZO B40 a gene cluster of 12 kb with 14 *eps* genes is located on a 40 kb plasmid. As illustrated in Figure 4, the gene cluster is preceded by an iso-IS 982 insertion sequence element (van Kranenburg et al. 1997, 1999, Kleerebezem et al. 1999).



**Figure 4** Physical and genetic map of the eps gene cluster of plasmid pNZ4000 of Lc. lactis subsp. NIZO B40. (From Van Kranenburg et al. 1999).

The organization, transcriptional pattern and deduced functions of the genes in the different *eps* gene clusters appear to be highly conserved. The genes are organized in four functional regions: a regulatory region at the 5' end of the gene cluster, a region involved in polymerization and export, a central region with genes showing homology with glycosyltransferases for biosynthesis and, finally, another region involved in polymerization and export (Figure 4) The streptococcal and lactoccoccal eps gene clusters are transcribed as one unit. The first gene of the cluster is preceded by an *E. coli* consensus promotor. More knowledge of the molecular organization and of factors regulating expression will make it possible to enhance EPS production and to increase the possibilities of modifying the structure and thus the properties of the heteropolysaccharides (De Vuyst and Degeest 1999, Boels et al. 1999, Ramos et al. 1999, Kleerebezem et al. 1999).

#### 2.2 Homopolysaccharides

Homopolysaccharides are composed of one type of glycopyranosyl residue. They are synthesized outside the cell by enzymes of the sucrase type in the presence of a donor molecule, sucrose, and an acceptor molecule, e.g. the growing polymer molecule.

Examples of homopolysaccharides produced by lactic acid bacteria are fructans, such as levan (*S. salivarius*) and inulin-like polymers

(*S. mutans* strains JC2, JC-1 and BHT and *S. salivarius* SS2) and glucans, such as dextran (*Ln. mesenteroides*, and *Lb. hildegardii*), mutan (various streptococci) and alternan (*Ln. mesenteroides*) (Cerning 1990, Milward and Jacques 1990, Pidoux et al. 1990, Shiroza et al. 1988, Hamada and Slade 1980, Simms et al. 1990, Ebisu et al. 1975, Leathers et al. 1997).

Levans are fructans with  $2\rightarrow 6$  linked  $\beta$ -fructofuranoside residues. They are either unbranched or branched at the C1 position. Inulin consists of  $2\rightarrow 1$  linked  $\beta$ -fructofuranoside residues with some branching at the C6 position. Levan production has been frequently studied in *Zymomonas mobilis* and *Bacillus* species. However, limited information is available about levan production by lactic acid bacteria: it has only been described for streptococci. Chapters 2 and 3 provide the first example of fructan synthesis by a *Lactobacillus* species.

Almost all glucans produced by lactic acid bacteria are composed of  $\alpha$ -glucopyranosyl moieties; the various types of glucan differ in their linkages. A common feature of all dextrans is the preponderance of  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linkages with some branching points at position 2, 3 or 4. Mutans differ from dextrans in containing a high percentage of  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linkages; often a water-soluble fraction rich in  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linkages and a water-insoluble fraction rich in  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linkages are found. Alternan consists of alternating  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linkages. Recently, the production of a  $\beta$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) glucan by a *Lactobacillus* species has been reported (Duenas et al. 1999, Duenas-Chasco et al. 1998).

There is a tremendous variation in glucans due to differences in the type of linkages, degree and type of branching, length of the glucan chains, molecular weight, and conformation of the polymers. As a result, there are large variations in solubility and other physical characteristics of the glucans. These differences reflect the complexity of extracellular polysaccharide synthesis from sucrose. Many factors, including the type of growth media, incubation time, sucrose concentration and the presence of polysaccharide degrading enzymes, probably influence the molecular weight, structure and physical characteristics of these polymers.

#### 2.3 Oligosaccharides

There is а growing interest in homopolysaccharides and oligosaccharides derived from homopolysaccharides, for instance for prebiotic purposes. Inulin, levan, several fructo-oligosaccharides and gluco-oligo saccharides are known to stimulate the growth of bifidobacteria in the human colon. Oligosaccharides can be synthesized by the same sucrases enzymes as the enzymes responsible for the synthesis of polysaccharides. However, the oligosaccharide synthesis reaction, also referred to as acceptor reaction, is different from the polysaccharide synthesis reaction. In addition to sucrose, the substrate of sucrases, an acceptor molecule such as maltose is necessary for the acceptor reaction. Depending on for instance the nature of the acceptor molecule and sucrose concentration, different oligosaccharides can be obtained (Monsan and Paul 1995, Casas et al. 1998, Gibson et al. 1994, Quirasco et al. 1995, 1999, Patel et al. 1994, Fegy et al. 1999, Argüello et al. 1999, Alcade et al. 1999).

#### 3 SUCRASES

Sucrases are extracellular enzymes belonging to the glycosyl transferases, which catalyze the transfer of a monosaccharide from an oligosaccharide or high-energy compound to another carbohydrate molecule as acceptor. In the presence of efficient acceptors, low molecular weight oligosaccharides are synthesized instead of the usually synthesized high molecular weight polymers. The enzymes responsible for the synthesis of glucose polymers have been referred to in the literature as glucosyltransferases or glucansucrases. The sucrases responsible for the production of polymers constituted of fructose are only referred to as fructosyltransferases or, in the case of levan synthesis, as levansucrases.

#### 3.1 Fructan synthesizing sucrases

There are two types of polymers with fructose as the constituent sugar, inulin and levan. Inulin is synthesized by inulosucrase (sucrose:  $2 \rightarrow 1-\beta$ -D-fructan 1- $\beta$ -D fructosyltransferase, E.C. 2.4.1.9). Levan is synthesized by levansucrase (sucrose:  $2 \rightarrow 6-\beta$ -D-fructan  $6-\beta$ -D fructosyltransferase, E.C. 2.4.1.10) by the following reaction:

sucrose +  $(2\rightarrow 6-\beta-D-fructosyl)_n \rightarrow D-glucose + (2\rightarrow 6-\beta-D-fructosyl)_{n+1}$ 

All known levansucrases catalyse the fructosyl transfer from sucrose to numerous acceptors other than levan. Examples of possible acceptors are water (hydrolysis of sucrose), short-chain acylalcohols and various mono- and disaccharides. (Chambert and Petit-Glatron 1991). Within the LAB, levansucrase has been found only in S. salivarius and S. mutans (Giffard et al. 1993, Shiroza and Kuramitsu 1988). The enzyme is also found in other bacteria, e.g. Zymomonas mobilis, Erwinia amylovora, Acetobacter amylovora, Bacillus polymyxa, Bacillus amyloliguefaciens, Bacillus stearothermophilus and Bacillus subtilis (Song et al. 1995, Kyona et al. 1995, Gunasekaran 1994, Geier et al. 1993, Arrieta et al. 1996, Li 1995, Tang et al. 1990. Steinmetz et al. 1995). All these enzymes have been characterized at the gene level. At the amino acid level, the levansucrases of Gram positive and those of Gram negative bacteria show low similarity (about 20%; S. van Hijum, Chapter 4 of this thesis). The molecular masses of most bacterial levansucrases vary between 50 and 100 kDa (for instance Shiroza et al. 1988, Steinmetz et al. 1985, Sutherland et al. 1993). A value of 140 kDa, however, has been reported for the enzyme of S. salivarius. The levansucrase of this organism appears to be bound to the cell wall. Part of the enzyme is released into the culture medium in the presence of sucrose (Milward and Jacques, 1990). Thus far, no fructosyltransferase has been detected in lactobacilli. Most of the research on levansucrases has been performed on enzymes from Zymomonas, *Bacillus* and, to a lesser extent, *Acetobacter* species.

Chapters 2 and 3 of this thesis provide the first description of a levansucrase activity and its levan product in a *Lactobacillus* species. Chapter 4 describes the molecular characterization of a gene coding for this levansucrase.

## 3.1.1 Mechanism of catalysis and structure/function relationships of fructan synthesizing enzymes

In comparison to glucansucrases (see below), very little is known about fructan synthesizing sucrases. Only a few studies have focussed on structure/function relationships. The 3D structure of the levansucrase of *B. subtilis* has been reported by Lebrun and Rapenbosch (1980). This levansucrase molecule possesses a very elongated ellipsoid structure with overall dimensions of 26 x 32 x 117 Å. However, the resolution of this tertiary structure is low, 3.8 Å. Protein structures with a higher resolutions are necessary for detailed structure/function relationship studies.

The proposed mechanism of catalysis for fructosyltransferases is a two step mechanism involving a bifunctional catalysis in which an acidic group and a nucleophilic group of the protein are important for transfructosylation (Sinnott 1987). Isolation of a stabilized enzyme-fructosyl complex of the levansucrase of *B. subtilis* and sucrose has been possible; the nucleophilic group binding to the fructosyl group of sucrose has been identified as the  $\beta$ -carboxy group of an Asp residu. In this enzyme fructosyl complex,  $\beta$ -carboxy group of the aspartic acid was found to be covalently linked to the C-2 of the fructosyl moiety ester bond (Chambert and Gonzy-Treboul 1976). Furthermore, site directed mutagenesis experiments with the levansucrase of *B. subtilis* (SACB) showed that the amino acid at position 331 (Arg<sup>331</sup>) is also of importance for the specificity and efficiency of the transfructosylation process. Arg<sup>331</sup>His mutants, for instance, showed a lower polymerizing and a higher oligosaccharide forming activity than the wild type enzyme. It has been suggested that the side chain of this Arg residu at position 331 could act as a proton donor in the bifunctional catalysis (Chambert and Petit-Glatron 1991).

Up to now there are no further reports of site directed mutagenesis of levansucrases and the limited information available on levansucrases is insufficient for a full understanding of its mechanism.

#### 3.2 Glucansucrases

Glucansucrases are extracellular enzymes synthesizing various glucans from sucrose. Glucans are produced by numerous lactic acid bacteria, e.g. by various species of *Leuconostoc* and *Streptococcus* and by some species of *Lactobacillus* and *Lactococcus*. One example is dextran, which is synthesized by dextransucrase (sucrose:  $1 \rightarrow 6-\alpha$ -D-glucan  $6-\alpha$ -D glucosyltransferase, E.C. 2.4.1.5) according to the following irreversible reaction:

sucrose +  $(1 \rightarrow 6 - \alpha - D - glucosyl)_n \rightarrow D - fructose + (1 \rightarrow 6 - \alpha - D - glucosyl)_{n+1}$ 

Various strains of *Streptococcus* and *Leuconostoc* produce more than one glucansucrase. *S. mutans* 6715 (serotype g) for instance produces 3 kinds of glucansucrase (Shimamura et al. 1983), whereas four distinct glucansucrases have been isolated from *S. sobrinus* (Walker et al. (1990). *Ln. mesenteroides* B-1355 produces three glucansucrases (Smith et al. 1998). The glucansucrases of *Streptococcus* species are produced constitutively, whereas the *Leuconostoc* glucansucrases are produced by sucrose induction, except for some constitutive mutants that have been isolated (Mizutani et al. 1994, Kim and Robyt 1995). Sucrose is the only natural substrate for glucan synthesis. Energy necessary to catalyze the reactions is provided by the cleavage of the glycosidic bond in sucrose. All known glucansucrases are large enzymes with an average molecular weight of 160,000 Da.

The nomenclature of glucan synthesizing enzymes is confusing. The enzymes from *Leuconostoc* species are commonly called dextransucrase whereas the streptococcal enzymes are referred to as (DSR), (GTF). glucansucrases for Other are example glucosyltransferase alternansucrase (ASR; EC 2.4.1.140), amylosucrase (EC 2.4.1.4) and a streptococcal glucosyltransferase, synthesizing mutan (EC 2.4.1.-).

Also a glucan sucrase synthesizing only  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 2) linkages has been isolated (Smith et al 1998). Amylosucrase is not found in lactic acid bacteria but only in *Neisseria* strains (Buttcher et al. 1997, De Montalk et al. 1999).

#### 3.2.1 Mechanism of catalysis of glucansucrase

The catalytic mechanism of glucansucrase is very complicated and still not fully understood. There are several aspects complicating the elucidation of the reaction mechanism. As outlined above, various glucan structures can be synthesized as well as oligosaccharides. These oligosaccharides are produced in a separate acceptor reaction when other carbohydrates are present in addition to sucrose. A broad spectrum of carbohydrates can be used as acceptors. In addition to the synthesis of glucan and oligosaccharides, the enzymes are capable of hydrolyzing sucrose without glucan synthesis. Here, water serves as an acceptor for the transfer of a glucosyl moiety of sucrose. Furthermore, branching reactions can also occur, indicating that one enzyme is capable of synthesizing different kinds of linkages.



**Figure 5** Two-site insertion mechanism for the synthesis of *Ln. mesenteroides* B-512F dextran by dextransucrase. X orients the glucosyl units so that their C6 hydroxyl groups can make an attack onto C1 of the opposed glucosyl unit. X, nucleophylic group;  $\bullet$ , glucosyl unit,  $\nabla$ , fructosyl unit. From Robyt (1996).

Principally, glucan synthesis occurs via the formation of covalent glucosyl- and glucanyl-enzyme complexes (Mooser and Iwaoka 1989). The glucosyl residue from sucrose is then transferred to the reducing end of the glucan chain in glucan synthesis, whereas it is transferred to the non-reducing end of the acceptor molecule in the acceptor reaction. The formation of the covalent glucosyl-enzyme complex is the only reversible step in the catalytic reaction (Robyt 1996).

Using pulse-chase techniques with <sup>14</sup>C-sucrose and immobilized *Ln*. mesenteroides dextransucrase, Robyt et al. (1974) concluded that the glucose is added to the reducing end of the growing chain by a two-site insertion mechanism (Figures 5 and 6). According to this mechanism, the reaction occurs in two steps involving two sucrose binding sites (nucleophiles, presumably carboxylate anions). In the first step the nucleophilic sites attack two sucrose molecules to give two covalent glucosyl-enzyme intermediates. In the second step the C-6 hydroxyl of one of the glucosyl intermediates makes a nucleophilic attack onto C-1 of the other glucosyl intermediate to form an  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) glucosidic linkage and an isomaltosyl intermediate. The newly released nucleophilic site attacks another sucrose molecule to give a new alucosyl-enzyme intermediate. The C-6 hydroxyl of this new glucose-enzyme intermediate then attacks the C-1 of the isomaltosyl-intermediate to give an  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linkage and the formation of an isomaltosyl-enzyme intermediate. This process continues in a similar manner between the two sites, giving the synthesis of an  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linked glucan chain by the addition of glucose to the reducing end of the growing chain and the apparent insertion of glucose between the enzyme and the dextran chain. The dextran chain is synthesized de novo without the need for any primer (i.e. a molecule like an oligosaccharide or glucan chain, necessary to start the synthesis reaction) and without the need for the dissociation of the dextran chain from the active site before the next glucose residue is added.

The mechanism for mutan synthesis by *S. mutans* is essentially the same and differs from dextran synthesis only by having the glucosyl-enzyme intermediates oriented in such a way that their C-3 hydroxyl groups are stereochemically placed to perform a nucleophilic attack onto C-1. This would result in the formation of  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) glucosidic linkages. The synthesis of alternan can likewise be postulated, with the intermediates stereochemically positioned differently.

Branching of the glucans can take place without a separate branching enzyme when a glucan chain acts as an acceptor and attacks the covalent glucosyl- or glucanyl-enzyme complexes. In this way, glucose or a glucan chain can be transferred to the acceptor chain where they are attached through branch linkage.



**Figure 6** Mechanism for the cleavage of sucrose and the formation of an  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) glucosidic bond by dextransucrase. Reaction 1: nucleophilic displacement and protonation of the fructose moiety to form a glucosyl-enzyme intermediate. Reaction 2: formation of an  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) glucosidic bond by attack of a C6 hydroxyl group onto C1 of a glycosyl-enzyme complex: the attack is facilitated by abstraction of a proton from the hydroxyl group by the imidazole group. From Robyt (1996).

For oligosaccharide synthesis in the acceptor reaction, the enzyme transfers glucose to carbohydrate acceptors. In this secondary reaction, the acceptor binds to a separate acceptor binding site. The mechanism of action of the acceptor reaction is one of terminating glucan synthesis by the release of the glucosyl and glucanyl units from the covalent enzyme-intermediate. Using maltose in an equilibrium dialysis experiment, one acceptor binding site was found in *Ln. mesenteroides* B-512FM. Two sucrose binding sites were found by equilibrium dialysis with 6-deoxysucrose, a strong competitive inhibitor for dextransucrase. Thus, the active site of *Ln. mesenteroides* B-512FM dextransucrase contains two sucrose binding sites and one acceptor binding site (Su and Robyt 1994).

19

The proposed two-site insertion mechanism described above only elucidates part of the catalytic mechanism. However, it is interesting because it explains that elongation of glucan occurs at its reducing end without the presence of an exogenous primer at the beginning of the reaction. Besides the above mentioned study of Su and Robyt (1994), there are only a few other studies suggesting the existence of two sucrose binding sites (Germaine and Schachtele 1976, Koba and Mayer 1991). However, up to now, only one site, capable of making a covalent bond with the glucose moiety originating from the breakdown of sucrose has been clearly identified by Mooser and Iwakoa (1989). They isolated a covalent glucosyl-enzyme complex from a quenched reaction of the glucosyltransferase from *S. sobrinus* with radiolabeled sucrose. The glucosyl-enzyme complex was stabilized by the carboxyl group of Glu or Asp. In subsequent studies an Asp was identified at the catalytic site by isolation of active site peptides of two *S. sobrinus* glucosyltransferases (Mooser et al. 1991).

Thus, despite of many years of research (the enzyme was first described in 1941 by Hehre), the mechanism of glucansucrase catalysis is in the main still unknown.

## 3.2.2 Structural and functional organization of glucansucrases and their encoding genes

More than ten streptococcal and four *Leuconostoc* glucansucrase encoding genes (*gtf* genes and *dsr* genes respectively) have been cloned and sequenced. Analysis and comparison of the different amino acid sequences of those genes show that these enzymes are closely related and have a common structure (Figure 7).



**Figure 7** Schematic general structure of glucansucrases, derived from nucleotide sequences of cloned glucansucrase genes. A, signal peptide; B, N-terminal variable region; C, catalytic domain; D, C-terminal glucan binding domain. From Monchois et al. (1999a).

They are composed of four distinct structural domains: their N-terminal end begins with (1) a signal peptide of 32-34 amino acids, followed by (2) a highly variable stretch of 123-129 aa, (3) the highly conserved catalytic or sucrose binding domain of about 1,000 amino acids and (4) the C-terminal end of about 500 amino-acids (i.e. one third of the molecule), composed of a series of tandem repeats. The C-terminal end constitutes the glucan binding domain (Monchois 1999). The presence of both a C-terminal glucan binding and a sucrose binding catalytic domain is necessary to keep a fully active enzyme (Abo et al 1991).

#### 3.2.2.1 The C-terminal glucan binding domain

Ferreti et al. (1987) were the first to determine the complete nucleotide sequence of a streptococcal glucosyltransferase, the gene encoding GTF-I from strain *S. sobrinus* Mfe28. They assigned the location of a glucan-binding site to the carboxy terminal region of the protein.

This glucan binding domain containing multiple repeats (A and C, see below) was subsequently found in the sequences of other glucosyltransferase genes from oral streptococci (Russell 1990) and in the dextransucrase genes from *Leuconostoc* species (Monchois 1999).

The C-terminal domain of all glucansucrases sequenced is composed of a series of repeated units, which have been divided into four classes; A, B, C and D-repeats. These repeat sequences exhibit high similarity to the repeats in the glucan binding protein from S. mutans as well as the ligand binding domains in *Clostridium difficile* toxin A and the lysins from *S. pneumoniae* (Giffard at. al 1993). Within these repeats, a common conserved repeat, designated the YG repeat, can be discerned. The YG repeat is, amongst others, defined by the presence of one or more aromatic residues (of which one is usually tyrosine), followed by glycine 3-4 residues downstream, a hydrophobic residue, a neutral polar residue (usually glycine or asparagine) and 1-3 hydrophobic residues (Giffard and Jacques 1994). The number and distribution of the A, B, C and D repeats is specific for each enzyme. A repeats are always present, often in an A-C pattern. However, it appears that D repeats are specific to enzymes produced by S. salivarius ATCC 25975. Ln. mesenteroides NRRL B-512F dextransucrase contains besides A and C repeats also N repeats, which have not been identified in streptococcal GTF's. These N repeats are not highly conserved but possess the main characteristics of YG repeats (Monchois et al. 1998).

The exact involvement of the different repeats in glucan structure determination has not been elucidated. However, except for GTF-L (*S. salivarius*), enzymes producing an insoluble glucan possess the same YG

repeat pattern, A-A-C-A-C-A-C. The minimum number of these repeated units necessary to ensure glucan binding properties is different for enzymes producing a soluble glucan compared to those producing an insoluble one, the latter enzymes appearing less sensitive to deletions. Lis et al. (1995) showed by constructing deletion derivatives with different amounts of repeats, that the four C-terminal repeats of GTF-S from *S. mutans* GS-5 constituted part of the minimum domain required for glucan binding. Deletion of the three C-terminal A-C units of GTF-G from *S. gordonii* resulted in an enzyme which produced a glucan with only  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) branches instead of  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) branched glucan produced by the wild type enzyme.

Different conserved amino acids of the C-terminal domain may be involved in glucan binding. The clustered aromatic residues (Tyr, Trp, Phe) may stabilize the binding between glucan and protein by interacting with the carbon ring of the glucopyranosyl residues. The polar residues (Lys, Gly and Phe) or acid (Asp) may allow the creation of hydrogen bonds with hydroxyl residues of sugar, whereas residues like Lys, Gly, Asp or Ser, able to introduce flexibility into the protein structure, may allow the glucosyl residue to be correctly orientated with respect to the binding sites (Monchois 1999).

The C-terminal domain is not the unique determinant in the structure of the glucan produced. This was shown by in frame fusions of the C-terminal domain of *gtfB* (encoding GTF-I, producing an insoluble glucan), with the catalytic domain of *gtfD* (encoding GTF-S, producing a soluble glucan) from *S. mutans*. This resulted in an enzyme producing an insoluble glucan, whereas the inverse in-frame fusion did not result in an enzyme producing a soluble glucan (Monchois, Willemot and Monsan 1999). Moreover, Shimamura et al. (1994) were able to identify six amino acids in GTF-S (producing soluble glucan) and in GTF-I (producing insoluble glucan) of *S. mutans* GS5, not located in the C-terminal glucan binding domain, which influenced the nature of the glucan produced. By site directed mutagenesis of these amino acids they were able to alter the nature of the glucan produced by the enzymes: increased levels of soluble glucan by GTF-I and insoluble glucan by GTF-S.

Besides the role in glucan binding and the possible involvement in the determination of the structure of the synthesized glucan, the presence of the C-terminal glucan binding domain appears to be necessary for glucansucrase activity. However, the precise role of this domain in enzyme catalysis remains largely unknown. The glucan binding domain may be of importance for the polymer chain growth. Some enzymes with deletions at the C-terminal end retain hydrolytic activity but glucan binding and synthesis properties disappear. For instance, the *drsT* gene of *Ln. mesenteroides* lacks 5 nucleotides in the ORF, resulting in a frameshift which causes premature termination of mRNA translation. The encoded glucansucrase showed a 50 kDa deletion at the
C-terminal end and lacked the glucan binding domain. This enzyme still possessed a weak sucrose hydrolyzing activity, but was unable to synthesize glucan. Glucan synthesis and sucrose cleavage could be restored by constructing a new gene (*drsT5*), in which the 5 nucleotides were present, resulting in synthesis of the complete protein of 210 kDa (Funane et al. 1999). Monchois et al. (1998) suggested that the C-terminal domain could also play a facilitating role in the transfer of products from the catalytic site. Truncations in the glucan binding domain of DSR-S from *Ln. mesenteroides* did modify the V<sub>max</sub> of the dextran synthesis, but the K<sub>m</sub> for sucrose, optimum pH and energy of activation of this enzyme were not affected by these C-terminal deletions.

# 3.2.2.2 The catalytic domain

The catalytic domain of glucansucrases is highly conserved, as shown by protein sequence alignments. However, these sequence alignments have not allowed identification of amino acids essential for particular steps in the mechanism of enzyme catalysis. This shows that the knowledge of primary sequences of glucansucrases is not sufficiently developed for investigating structure/function relationships.

A conserved Asp at the active site of a glucosyltransferase GTF-S of *S. sobrinus* was identified by the isolation of a stabilized glucosyl-enzyme complex in which the carboxyl group of the Asp was a covalently linked with the glucose moiety from sucrose (Mooser and Iwakoa 1989). The importance of an Asp residue in sucrose binding,  $Asp^{451}$  was confirmed by Kato et al. (1992) for the GTF-I enzyme from *S. mutans* GS5. Conversion of this residue to Glu, Asn or Thr resulted in mutant proteins without enzymatic activity. Mooser et al. (1991) also confirmed the existence of a catalytic Asp residue in GTF-I and GTF-S of *S. sobrinus* by the isolation and determination of the amino acid sequence of active site peptides. They suggested that at least one other amino acid has to be involved in the catalytic process to facilitate the fructose release by donating a proton. In addition to Asp acid residues, the involvement of His residues has been illustrated by different experiments (Fu and Robyt 1988, Funane et al. 1993, Tsumori et al. 1997).

Up to now, there are no structural data of the glucansucrases. However, in the absence of structural information an alternate approach has been to undertake molecular modeling studies of the enzymes. Secondary structure prediction studies of the catalytic domain of  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) synthesizing glucosyltransferases, like *Leuconostoc* dextransucrases and *S. mutans* glucosyltransferases GTF-I and GTF-S, tend to show that glucansucrases posses an ( $\beta/\alpha$ )<sub>8</sub> barrel structure like glycosidases (including  $\alpha$ -amylase), cyclodextrin glycosyltransferase (CGTase), isoamylase and a dextran glucosidase of *S. mutans*. This motif is characterized by the presence of 8  $\beta$ -sheets (E1-E8) located in the core of the protein alternated with 8  $\alpha$ -helices (H1-H8) located at the surface of the protein. The  $\alpha/\beta$ -barrel of the glucosyltransferases is circularly permuted. Whereas the barrel domains in  $\alpha$ -amylases and related amylolytic enzymes begins with a  $\beta$ -strand, the  $\alpha/\beta$  barrel in the glucan-synthesizing glucosyltransferases starts with an  $\alpha$  helix and ends with a  $\beta$ -strand equivalent to  $\alpha$ -helix 3 and  $\beta$ -strand 3, respectively, in the  $\alpha$ -amylases (Figure 8; MacGregor et al. 1996).

An alternative alignment of the glucosyltransferase GTF-I from *Streptococcus downei* with different  $\alpha$ -amylases also resulted in the classification of this protein as a member of the 4/7 superfamily of the glucohydrolases. This family includes  $\alpha$ -amylases and cyclodextrin glycosyltransferases which belong to family 13. An important characteristic of this superfamily is the presence of aspartates/glutamates at the C terminal end of the fourth and seventh strand of the ( $\beta/\alpha$ )<sub>8</sub> barrel (Devulapalle et al. 1997).

Much information is available about structure function relations of family 13 enzymes. Furthermore, the 3D protein structures of several family 13 enzymes are known (for example Uitdehaag 1999). Therefore, the above mentioned structure predictions allowed the assignment of conserved amino acid residues in GTFs, possibly playing a role in the catalytic mechanism of the glucansucrase enzymes. For GTF-I of S. mutans GS-5 for instance, the conserved amino acids Trp<sup>491</sup>, and His<sup>561</sup> were demonstrated to be essential for catalysis by site-directed mutagenesis experiments. These residues were selected as targets for mutagenesis by the alignment of GTFs with the  $\alpha\text{-amylase}$  family proteins. Conversion of  $\text{Trp}^{491}$  or  $\text{His}^{561}$  to either Gly or Ala resulted in mutants which had completely lost activity. Asp<sup>413</sup>, however, was not essential for enzyme activity. Asp<sup>413</sup>Thr mutants retained 12% of the wild type activity and exhibited a K<sub>m</sub> for sucrose which was identical to that of the parental enzyme, suggesting that this Asp<sup>413</sup> is not part of the sucrose binding site of the enzyme. This residue could function as an essential proton donor in catalysis or in the essential  $\beta \rightarrow \alpha$  loop structure of the enzyme (Figure 8; Tsumori et al. 1997).

The enzymes of the  $\alpha$ -amylase family contain three acidic amino acids with carboxyl groups important for catalysis, at or near the C-terminal  $\beta$ -strands 4, 5 and 7. Equivalent residues occur invariably in glucosyltransferases: Asp<sup>415</sup>, Glu<sup>453</sup> and Asp<sup>526</sup> in GTF-I (*S. mutans*); Asp<sup>437</sup>, Glu<sup>475</sup> and Asp<sup>547</sup> in GTF-S (*S. mutans*); and Asp<sup>551</sup>, Glu<sup>589</sup> and Asp<sup>662</sup> in the *Leuconostoc* dextransucrase DSRS (Figure 8; McGregor et al. 1996). These observations suggest that these residues may be involved in the catalytic mechanism of the glucosyltransferases. Substitutions of these residues in GTF-I supported this hypothesis, since they resulted in reduction of enzyme activity. The mutated enzymes retained less than 0.01% of the wild type activity (Devulapalle et al. 1997). Furthermore, mutation of Asp<sup>511</sup> and Asp<sup>551</sup> in *Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F glucansucrase, both to Asn, completely suppressed the dextran and oligosaccharide synthesis. Mutation of Asp<sup>513</sup> and His<sup>661</sup> to Asn and Arg respectively, resulted in greatly reduced dextransucrase activity. According to sequence alignments with glucosyltransferases,  $\alpha$ -amylases and cyclodextrin glucanotransferases, His<sup>661</sup> may have a hydrogen-bonding function (Monchois et al. 1997).

For GTF-S of *S. mutans* possible roles of other amino acid residues have been assigned. The residues His<sup>546</sup> and Gln<sup>920</sup> of GTF-S may stabilize the transition step, whereas Asp<sup>440</sup>, Asp<sup>441</sup>, Ala<sup>476</sup>, Trp<sup>477</sup> and Ser<sup>478</sup> may play a role in binding of acceptor molecules and in the transfer of the glucosyl residue to the non reducing end of the acceptor molecules. Furthermore, calcium binding by Asp<sup>397</sup> and chloride binding by Arg<sup>436</sup> of GTF-S have been demonstrated. (Figure 8; MacGregor et al. 1996, Monchois et al. 1999).

All the above mentioned (mutagenized) amino acids are located in the putative  $(\beta/\alpha)_{\rm g}$  barrel of the catalytic core of the glucansucrases. Recently, Monchois et al. (1999a) demonstrated, by different truncations upstream of this putative  $(\beta/\alpha)_{\rm g}$  barrel of GTF-I, the importance of the N- terminal region of the catalytic core in catalysis. Site directed mutagenis of amino acid residues in this region, Trp<sup>344</sup>Leu, Glu<sup>349</sup>Leu and His<sup>355</sup>Val, resulted in a severely reduced mutan and oligosaccharide synthesis (respectively 3%, 30% and 15% residual activity). The first mutation had also a strong effect on the k<sub>cat</sub> value suggesting that Trp<sup>344</sup> may be involved in the catalytic mechanism of the enzyme. The mutation in His<sup>355</sup> resulted in reduced oligosaccharide yields with longer acceptors and in a reduced mutan yield, suggesting that this residu is of importance in binding of acceptors and glucan elongation.

Although the above described approaches of alignments and site directed mutagenesis provide information about the role of parts of the glucansucrase enzyme and its mechanism, more research is necessary in the future for a full understanding of the action of the enzyme. Hopefully, crystallization efforts will succeed, making the elucidation of the 3D protein structures of the enzymes, and subsequently of structure/function relationships, possible. Eventually, this may lead to carbohydrate engineering.

	• • • • •						
GTFB	GGYEFLLANDVDNSNPVVQAEQLNWLHFLMNFGNIYANDPDANFDS <u>I</u> RV <u>D</u> AVDNV <u>D</u> ADLL <u>Q</u> IAGDYLKAAKGIHKNDKA	480					
GTFI	GOVELLIANDVDNSNPIVOAEOLNWLHVLLNEGTIVAKDADANEDSTRVDAVDNVDADLLOISSDYLKAAYGIDKNNKN 476						
CTES	AGYELLLANDVDNSNPVVOAEOLNHLHYLMNWGDLVMGDKD-ANEDGVRVDAVDNVNADLLOLORDYYKAKYGTDONEKN	166					
OTED	CONDELLAND TONENDALOAD IN WILVI MNVCS IVANDDE - ANEDCVPUDAVDAVDANDI LOI ASDVI KAHYCVDKSEKN	494					
GIFD	GGTDFLEANDTDNSNEVVQAEQENWEHTEMNIGSTVANDEE-ANFDGVEVDAVDNVNADELQTASDTEKAHTGVDKSEKN 424						
DSKS	GGFELLLANDVDNSNPVVQACQLNWLFILMNFGITTANDADANFDGIRVDAVDNVDADLLQTAADITKLAIGVDQNDAT	500					
	H3 H4						
GTFB	ANDHLSILEA <u>W</u> SDNDTPYLHDDGDNMINMDNKLRLKLLFSLAKPLNQRSGMNPLITNSLVNRTD	544					
GTFI	ANNHVSIVEAWSDNDTPYLHDDGDNLMNMDNKFRLSMLWSLAKPLDKRSGLNPLIHNSLVDREV 54						
GTES	ATDELSTLEAWSCNDNDYVKDONNESISIDNDORSCMLKAEGYASAYRGNLSNLATAG-LKNRSA 23						
GTED	AINHUSILEAWSDNDDOVNKDTKGAOLPIDNKLRISLIVALTRPLEKDASNKNEIRSGLEPVITNS-LNNRSA	266					
DODO	ATMINE AT EDWARDNE I VUEDOCENDE TENEDAUTOT LINGETEKESD	644					
Daka	ANGUTESTEEDWSHWDFFLVTDQGSNQLTMDDIVNIQLIWSLINGSD INGTMQRIVDI INVONCE	0.1.1					
	-E5 H5E6 H6						
	■ I						
GTFB	IADNAETAAVPSYSFIRA <u>H</u> DSEV <u>O</u> LIADIIKAEINPN-VVGYS-FTMEEIKKAFEIYN	599					
GTFI	DDREVETVPSYSFARAHDSEVQDLIRDIIKAEINPN-AFGYS-FTQDEIDQAFKIYN	595					
GTES		586					
CTED	- FORMSERMANY IFIRALDSEVOTVIAKIIKAO INPK-TOGLT-FTLDELKOAFKIYN	621					
DODO		699					
DSRS	DSTEINEATPINISTVIKADSEVELVIADUTEVENSDAR	022					
	E/						
GTFB	KDLLATEKKYTHYNTALSYALLLTNKSSVPRVYYGDMFTDDGQYMAHKTINYEAIETLLKARIKYVSGGQAMRNQQVGN	678					
GTFI	EDLKKTDKKYTHYNVPLSYTLLLTNKGSIPRVYYGDMFTDDGQYMANKTVNYDAIESLLKARMKYVAGGQAMQNYQIGN 67						
GTFS	ODMNATDKVYYPNNLPMAYAWMLQNKDTVTRVYYGDMYTDNGQYMATKTPFYNAIETLLKGRIKYVAGGQAVSYKQDW 6						
GTFD	EDMRQAKKKYTQSNIPTAYALMLSNKDSITRLYYGDMYSDDGQYMATKSPYYDAIDTLLKARIKYAAGGQDMK-ITYVEGD	701					
DSRS	EDEKLADKKYTOYNMASAYAMLLTNKDTVPRVYYGDLYTDDGOYMATKSPYYDAINTLLKARVOYVAGGOSMSVDSN	776					
	* * * ** . *.****						
ampp		953					
GIFB	S	000					
GTFI	GEILTSVRYGKGALKQSDK-G- 819 DAAMDSRVMFEGFSNFQSFATKEEEYTNVVIA	850					
GTFS	SSGILTSVRYGKGANSASDA-G- 808 SDALDSQVIYEGFSNFQAFAQSPDQYTNAVIA	839					
GTFD	KSHMDWDYTGVLTSVRYGTGANEATDO-G- 853 SSALDSQLIYEGFSNFQDFVTKDSDYTNKKIA	884					
DSRS	DVLTSVRYGKDAMTASDT-G- 901 NAALDSQVIYEGFSNFQAFATDSSEYTNVVIA	948					
	: . **: * * * * * : : : : *** **						
	- E1 H1 -						
	•						
CURED		934					
GTFB	NVDKTALWGVIDT EMARQIVOSIDGSTEDSVIQINGIATIDKIDLGISKRIKIGIADDEVKALKALHSKGIKVMADWVPDQ	021					
GTFI	NNVDKFVSWGTTDFEMAPQYVSSTDGQFLDSVIQNGYAFTDRYDLGMSKANKYGTADQLVKAIKALHAKGLKVMADWVPDQ 931						
GTFS	KNGDLFKSWGITQFEMAPQYVSSEDGTFLDSVILNGYAFSDRYDLAMSKNNKYGSKQDLANAIKGLQSAGIKVLSDLVPNQ 920						
GTFD	QNVQLFKSWGVTSFEMAPQYVSSEDGSFLDSIIQNGYAFEDRYDLAMSKNNKYGSQQDMINAVKALHKSGIQVIADWVPDQ 964						
DSRS	QNADQFKQWGVTSFQLAPQYRSSTDTSFLDSIIQNGYAFTDRYDLGYGTPTKYGTADQLRDAIKALHASGIQAIADWVPDQ	1028					
	* . * .*:*:*:*:: *:: *: *: *: *:***: :::: ***** ****: .:: *:*:*: ::: *::*: ::: : * **:*:						
	H2						

**Figure 8** Sequence alignment of a part of the conserved catalytic domain of glucansucrases, GTF-B (GTF-I of *S. mutans*), GTF-D (GTF-S of *S. mutans*), GTF-I (*S. downei*), GTF-S (*S. downei*), DSR-S (*Ln. mesenteroides*). \*, identical or conserved residues in al sequences; :, conserved residues; ., semi-conserved residues; --- gap in the sequence, <u>aa</u>, amino acids which have been mutated; <u>aa-aa-aa</u> peptide sequences used to generate antibodies; I, putative catalytic residues; •, putative calcium binding sites; I, putative residues stabilizing the transition state; , residues possibly playing a role in the binding of acceptor molecules and in the transfer of the glucosyl residue;  $\diamond$ , putative chloride binding sites: -**Ex**-, localization of  $\beta$ -strands; -**Hx**-, localization of a-helices according to MacGregor et al. (1996). Adapted from Monchois et al. (1999a).

# 4 OUTLINE OF THIS THESIS

Because of their GRAS (Generally Regarded As Safe) status, lactobacilli are of importance in the production of food and feed. Moreover, some strains are known as probiotics. Some lactobacilli possess the ability to produce polysaccharides. The polysaccharides produced by lactobacilli could be useful as viscosifying, stabilizing, emulsifying, gelling or water binding agents in the food as well as in the non food industry, or may contribute to human health, either as prebiotic, or because of their antitumoral, antiulcer, immunomodulating or cholesterol lowering activity. Furthermore, the EPSs may play a role in colonization of the probiotic strains.

The aim of the research described in this thesis was to isolate EPS producing *Lactobacillus* strains and to characterize (1) the polymers produced, (2) the enzymes responsible for the synthesis of these EPS molecules and (3) the genes encoding these enzymes.

In Chapter 2 a new method for the screening of lactobacilli for the production of EPS is presented. This procedure resulted in the isolation of *Lactobacillus* strains producing large amounts of polysaccharides from sucrose, mostly glucans. One of these strains, identified as *Lb. reuteri*, a known probiotic strain, produced a glucan and a fructan during growth on sucrose. This is the first example of a *Lactobacillus* strain producing more than one type of polysaccharide and also of levan synthesis by a *Lactobacillus* strain.

Chapter 3 describes the characterization of the polysaccharides (a linear, unbranched levan and a glucan with a unique structure) produced by *Lb. reuteri* and the identification of the corresponding glucan- and levansucrases. Spontaneous mutants of *Lb. reuteri*, lacking levansucrase activity (e.g. strain 35-5) or lacking both levan- and glucansucrase activity (e.g. strain K-24), were isolated from samples of chemostat cultures of the wild type strain.

Chapter 4 describes the isolation of the first levansucrase gene of a *Lactobacillus* strain. Using degenerate primers based on conserved sequences of known levansucrases, part of a *Lb. reuteri* gene encoding a levansucrase was amplified by PCR. The gene was isolated, characterized, expressed in *Escherichia coli* and the products synthesized with sucrose as substrate were characterized. Based on alignments of the deduced amino acid sequences of other levansucrases and that of the gene of *Lb. reuteri*, a phylogenetic tree of levansucrases was constructed. *Lb. reuteri* levansucrase was found to be most closely related to the levansucrase SacB *S. mutans*.

Chapter 5 describes the isolation and characterization of the first glucansucrase gene of a *Lactobacillus* strain. The deduced amino acid

sequence of the *Lb. reuteri* glucansucrase was compared with glucansucrase enzymes from other LAB. Based on these alignments a phylogenetic tree of glucansucrases was constructed. The results show that *Lb. reuteri* glucansucrase, synthesizing a unique soluble glucan, is closely related to ASR from *Ln. mesenteroides* an enzyme synthesizing alternan. The gene was cloned and expressed in *E. coli* and the properties of the glucan synthesized by the recombinant enzyme were compared with those of the glucan synthesized by *Lb. reuteri*.

Finally, Chapter 6 contains a summary of the research described and concluding remarks on the contents of this thesis.

#### 5 REFERENCES

- Abo H., Matsumura T., Kodama T., Ohta H., Fukui K., Kato K. and Kagawa, H. (1991) Peptide sequence for sucrose splitting and glucan binding within *Streptococcus sobrinus* glucosyltransferase (water-insoluble glucan synthetase). J. Bacteriol. **173**:989-996.
- Alcade M., Gómez de Segura A., Martín M.T., Ballesteros A. and Plou, F.J. (1999) Synthesis of malto- oligosaccharides by acceptor reaction of dextransucrase from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F entrapped in calcium-alginate beats. Abstracts of the 3<sup>rd</sup> carbohydrate bioengineering meeting. Newcastle, United Kingdom. 1.6.
- Almiron-Roig E., Mulholland F., Cordoba-Ramos M.G., Gasson M. and Griffin, A. (1999) A new exopolysaccharide gene cluster from *Streptococcus thermophilus*. Function analysis of the sugar transferase for the first step in the biosynthesis of the EPS. Abstracts of the Sixth symposium on lactic acid bacteria. Veldhoven, The Netherlands. D5.
- Argüello M.A., Remaud M., Willemot R.M., Vignon M. and Monsan P. (1999) Cellobiose acceptor reaction analysis in the presence of alternansucrase. Abstracts of the 3<sup>rd</sup> carbohydrate bioengineering meeting. Newcastle, United Kingdom. 1.4.
- Arrieta J., Hernandez L., Coego A., Suarez V., Balmori E., Memendez C., Petit-Glatron M.-F., Chambert R. and Selman-Housein G. (1996) Molecular characterization of the levansucrase gene from the endophytic sugarcane bacterium Acetobacter diazotrophicus SRT4. Microbiol. 142:1077-1085.
- Axelsson L. (1998) Lactic acid bacteria: Classification and Physiology. In: Salminen S. and Von Wright, A, editors. Lactic acid bacteria: microbiological and functional aspects. 2nd edition, Marcel Dekker, Inc. New York. p 1-71.
- Boels I.C., Kleerebezem M., Hugenholtz J. and De Vos W.M. (1999) Metabolic engineering of exopolysaccharide production in *Lactococcus lactis*. Abstracts of the Sixth symposium on lactic acid bacteria. Veldhoven, The Netherlands. D4.
- Buttcher V., Welsh T., Willmitzer L. and Kossmann J. (1997) Cloning and

characterization of the gene for amylosucrase from *Neisseria polysaccharea*: production of linear  $\alpha$ -1,4-glucan. J. Bacteriol. **179**:3320-3330.

- Casas I.A., Edens F.W. and Dobrogosz W.J. (1988) *Lactobacillus reuteri* : An effective probiotic for poultry and other animals. In: Salminen, S. and Von Wright, A, editors. Lactic acid bacteria: microbiological and functional aspects. 2nd edition, Marcel Dekker, Inc. New York. p 475-518.
- Chambert R. and Petit-Glatron M-F. (1991) Polymerase and hydrolase activities of Bacillus subtilis levansucrase can be separately modified by site directed mutagenesis. Biochem. J. 279:35-41.
- Chambert R. and Petit-Glatron M-F. (1976) Levansucrase of *Bacillus subtilis*: characterization of a stabilized fructosyl-enzyme complex and identification of an aspartyl residue as the binding site of the fructosylgroup. Eur. J. Biochem. 71:493-508.
- De Vuyst L. and Degeest B. (1999) Heteropolysaccharides from lactic acid bacteria. FEMS Microbiol. Rev. 23:153-177.
- De Montalk G.P., Remaud-Simeon M., Willemot R.M., Planchot V. and Monsan P. (1999) Sequence analysis of the gene encoding amylosucrase from *Neisseria polysaccharea* and characterization of the recombinant enzyme. J. Bacteriol. 181:375-381.
- Devulapalle L.S., Goodman S.D., Gao Q., Hemsley A. and Mooser G. (1997) Knowledge-based model of a glucosyltransferase from the oral bacterial group of mutans streptococci. Protein Sci. 6:2489-2493.
- Du Toit M., Franz C.M.A.P., Dicks L.M.T., Schillinger U., Haberer P., Warlies B., Ahrens F. and Holzapfel W.H. (1998) Characterization and selection of probiotic lactobacilli for a preliminary minipig feeding trial and their effect on serum cholesterol levels, faeces pH and faeces moisture content. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 40:93-104.
- Duenas-Chasco M.T., Rodrigues-Carvajal M.A., Tejero-Mateo P., Espartero J.L., Irastorz-Iribas A. and Gil-Serrano A.M. (1998) Structural analysis of the exopolysaccharides produced by *Lactobacillus* spp. G-77. Carbohydr. Res. 307:125-133.
- Duenas M., Iratorza A., Gil A., Rodriguez M. and Tejero P. (1999) Production and analysis of the exopolysaccharides from *Lactobacillus* spp. G-77. Abstracts of the Sixth symposium on lactic acid bacteria. Veldhoven, The Netherlands. D20.
- Dunn H., Laws A.P. and Marshall V.M. (1999) Composition and structure of the exopolysaccharide (EPS) from *Streptococcus thermophilus* SY102. Abstracts of the Sixth symposium on lactic acid bacteria. Veldhoven, The Netherlands. D10.
- Ebisu S., Kato K., Kotani S. and Misaki A. (1975) Structural differences in fructans elaborated by *Streptococcus mutans* and *S. salivarius*. J. Biochem. 78:879-887.

- El-Ziney M.G., Uyttendaele M.R. and Debevere J.M. (1996) The production and application of reuterin from *Lactobacillus reuteri* 12002. Meded. Fac. Landbouwwet. Rijksuniv. Gent **61** (4a): 1573-1583.
- Fegy K., De Montalk G.P., Grefe L., Remaud-Simeon M., Cottaz S., Monsan P. and Driguez H. (1999) Substrate analogs for amylosucrase from *Neisseria polysaccharea*. Abstracts of the 3<sup>rd</sup> carbohydrate bioengineering meeting. Newcastle, United Kingdom. 1.3.
- Ferreti J., Gilpin M.L. and Russell R.R.B. (1987) Nucleotide sequence of a glucosyltransferase gene from *Streptococcus sobrinus* Mfe28. J. Bacteriol. 169:4271-4278.
- Funane K., Mizuno K., Takara H. and Kobayashi M. (1999) Novel truncated dextransucrase gene drsT and properties of its product. Abstracts of the 3<sup>rd</sup> carbohydrate bioengineering meeting. Newcastle, United Kingdom. 3.1.
- Geier G. and Geider K.K. (1993) Characterization and infuence on virulence of the levansucrase gene from the fireblight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. Physiol. Mol. Plant Pathol. 42:387-404.
- Gibson G.R., Willis C.L. and Van Loo J. (1994) Non-digestible oligosaccharides and bifidobacteria implications for health. Int. Sugar J. **96**:381-387.
- Giffard P.M., Allen D.M., Milward C.P., Simpson C.L. and Jacques N.A. (1993) Sequence of the *gtfK* gene of *Streptococcus salivarius* ATCC 25975 and evolution of the *gtf* genes in streptococci. J. Gen. Microbiol. **139**:1511-1522.
- **Giffard P.M. and Jacques N.A.** (1994) Definition of a fundamental repeating unit in Streptococcal glucosyltransferases glucan-binding regions and related sequences. J. Dent. Res. **73**:1133-1141.
- Giffard P.M., Rathsam C., Kwan E., Kwan D.W.L., Bunny K.L., Koo S.-P. and Jacques N.A. (1993) The *ftf* gene encoding the cell-bound fructosyltransferase of *Streptococcus salivarius* ATCC 25975 is preceded by an insertion sequence and followed by *FUR1* and *clpP* homologues. J. Gen. Microbiol. **139**:913-920.
- Goyal A. and Katiyar S.S. (1998) Chemical modification of dextransucrase from *Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F by pyridoxal 5' phosphate: evidence for the presence of an essential lysine residue at the active site. Biochem. Mol. Biol. Int. 44:1167-1174.
- Griffin A.M., Morris V.J. and Gasson M.J. (1996) The cpsABCDE genes involved in polysaccharide production in Streptococcus salivarius ssp. thermophilus strain NCBF 2393. Gene 183:23-27.
- Gunasekaran P., Mukundan G., Kannan R., Velmurugan S., Ait-Abdelkader N., Alvarez E. and Baratti J. (1994) Cloning, sequencing and characterization of the levansucrase gene (*sacB*) of *Zymomonas mobilis*. *Source: http://www3.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Entrez/protein.html*.
- Havenaar R. and Huis in 't Veld J.H.J. (1992) Probiotics: a general view. In: The lactic acid bacteria. Volume 1. The lactic acid bacteria in health and disease (B.J.B. Wood, ed.), Elsevier, New York.
- Hehre E.J. (1941) Production from sucrose of a serologically active polysaccharide by a sterile bacterial abstract. Science **93**:237-238.

- Kabuki T., Saito T., Kawai Y. Uemura J. and Itoh T. (1997) Production, purification and characterization of reutericin 6, a bacteriocin with lytic activity produced by *Lactobacillus reuteri* LA6. Int. J. Food Microbiol. **34**:145-156.
- Kandler O., Stetter J. and Kohl R. (1980) Lactobacillus reuteri sp. nov., a new species of heterofermentative lactobacilli. ZBL. Bact. Abt. Orig. C1:264-269.
- Kato C., Nakano Y., Lis M. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1992) Molecular genetic analysis of the catalytic site of *Streptococcus mutans* glucosyltransferases. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. **189**:1184-1188.
- Kleerebezem M., Van Kranenburg R., Tuinier R., Boels I.C., Zoon P., Looijesteijn E., Hugenholtz J. and De Vos W.M. (1999) Exopolysaccharides produced by *Lactococcus lactis*: from genetic engineering to improved rheological properties. Antonie van Leeuwenhoek **76**:357-365.
- Kyono K., Yanase H., Tonomura K., Kawasaki H. and Sakai T. (1995) Cloning and characterization of *Zymomonas mobilis* genes encoding extracellular levansucrase and invertase. Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem. 59:289-293.
- Lamothe G.T., Stingele F., Neeser J.R. Mollet B. (1998) Genetic analysis of exopolysaccharide production in *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*. Proceedings 5th ASM on the genetics and molecular biology of streptococci, enterococci and lactococci. p. 67.
- Leathers T.D., Ahlgren J.A. and Cote G.L. (1997) Alternansucrase mutants of *Ln. mesenteroides* strain NRRL B-21138. J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 18:278-283.
- LeBrun E. and Van Rapenbusch R. (1980) The structure of *Bacillus subtilis* levansucrase at 3.8 Å resolution. J. Biol. Chem. **255**:12034-12036.
- Lis M., Shiroza T. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1995) Role of the C-terminal direct repeating units of the *Streptococcus mutans* glucosyltransferase-S in glucan binding. Appl. Environm. Microbiol. **61**:2040-2042.
- Li Y. (1995). No title known. Submitted to database (http://www3.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/ Entrez/protein.html) 1995. University of Sydney, Building G08, Sydney, N.S.W. 2006, Australia.
- Macedo M., Lacroix C. and Champagne C-P. (1999) Optimizing exopolysaccharide production by *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* ATCC 9595M in a supplemented whey permeate medium. Abstracts of the Sixth symposium on lactic acid bacteria. Veldhoven, The Netherlands. D7.
- MacGregor E.A., Jespersen H.M. and Svensson B. (1996). A circularly permuted α-amylase-type α/β-barrel structure in glucan-synthesizing glucosyl transferases. FEBS Lett. **378**:263-266.
- Milward C.P. and Jacques N.A. (1990) Secretion of fructosyltransferase by *Streptococcus salivarius* involves the sucrose-dependent release of the cell-bound form. J. Gen. Microbiol. **136**:165-169.
- Mizutani N., Yamada M., Takayama K. and Shoda M. (1994) Constitutive mutants for dextransucrase from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F. J. Ferment. and Bioeng. **77**:248-251.

Monchois V., Remaud-Simeon M., Russell R.R.B., Monsan P. and Willemot R-M.

(1997) Characterization of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F dextransucrase (DSRS) and identification of amino-acids residue playing a key role in enzyme activity. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. **48**:465-472.

- Monchois V., Reverte A., Remaud-Simeon M., Monsan P. and Willemot R-M. (1998) Effect of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F dextransucrase carboxy-terminal deletions on dextran and oligosaccharide synthesis. Appl. Environm. Microbiol. **64**:1644-1649.
- Monchois V., Reverte A., Remaud-Simeon M., Monsan P. and Willemot R-M. (1998) Cloning and sequencing of a gene coding for an extracellular dextransucrase (DSRB) from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-1299 synthesizing only a α(1-6) glucan. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. **159**:307-315.
- Monchois V., Willemot R-M. and Monsan P. (1999a) Glucansucrases: mechanism of action and structure- function relationships. FEMS Microbiol. Rev. 23:131-151.
- Monchois V., Vignon M. and Russell R.R.B. (1999b) Isolation of key amino acid residues at the N-terminal end of the core region *Streptococcus downei* glucansucrase, GTF-I. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. **52**:660-665.
- Monsan P. and Paul F. (1995) Enzymatic synthesis of oligosaccharides. FEMS Microbiol. Rev. **16**:187-192.
- Mooser G. and Iwaoka K.R. (1989) Sucrose 6-α-D-glucosyltransferase from *Streptococcus sobrinus*: characterization of a glucosyl-enzyme complex. Biochem. **28**:443-449.
- Mooser G., Hefta S.A., Paxton R.J., Shively J.E. and Lee T.D. (1991) Isolation and sequence of an active-site peptide containing a catalytic aspartic acid from two *Streptococcus sobrinus* α-glucosyltransferases. J. Biol. Chem. 266:8916-8922.
- **Oba T., Doesburg K.K., Iwasaki T. and Sikkema J.** (1999) Identification of biosynthetic intermediates of the extracellular polysaccharide viilian in *Lactococcus lactis* subspecies *cremoris* SBT 0495. Arch. Microbiol. **171**:343-349.
- **Ouwehand A.C.** (1998) Antimicrobial components of lactic acid bacteria. In: Salminen, S. and Von Wright, A, editors. Lactic acid bacteria: microbiological and functional aspects. 2nd edition, Marcel Dekker, Inc. New York. p 139-159
- Patel V., Saunders G. and Bucke C. (1994) Production of fructooligosaccharides by Fusarium oxysporum. Biotechnol. Lett. 16:1139-1144.
- **Pouwels P.H., Leer R.J. and Boersma W.J.A.** (1996) The potential of Lactobacillus as a carrier for oral immunization: Development and preliminary characterization of vector systems for targeted delivery of antigens. J. Biotechnol. 44:183-192.
- Provencher C., LaPointe G. and Roy D. (1999) Detection of glycosyltransferase gene involved in exopolysaccharide biosynthesis in *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* using hybrid primers. Abstracts of the Sixth symposium on lactic acid bacteria. Veldhoven, The Netherlands. D12.

Quirasco M., Remaud-Simeon M., Monsan P. and Lopez-Munguia A. (1999)

Experimental behavior of a whole cell immobilized dextransucrase biocatalyst in batch and packed bed reactors. Bioprocess Eng. **20**:289-295.

- Quirasco M., Lopez-Munguia A., Pelenc V., Remaud-Simeon M. and Monsan, P. (1995) Enzymatic production of gluco-oligosaccharides containing alpha-(1-2) osidic bonds. Potential application in nutrition. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 750:317-320.
- Ramos A., Frias A. Van Kranenburg R., De Vos W.M. and Santos H. (1999) A study on the regulation of the carbon flux from glycolysis to exopolysaccharide synthesis in *Lactobacillus lactis*. Abstracts of the Sixth symposium on lactic acid bacteria. Veldhoven, The Netherlands. D13.
- Robyt J.F. (1996) Mechanism and action of glucansucrases. In: Enzymes for Carbohydrate Engineering (Park, K.H., Robyt, J.F. and Choi, Y-D, ed.) Elsevier Science B.V., Amsterdam. p 1-22.
- Roller S. and Dea I.C.M. (1992) Biotechnology in the production and modification of biopolymers for foods. Crit. Rev. Biotechnol. **12**:261-277.
- **Russell R.R.B.** (1990) Molecular genetics of glucan metabolism in oral streptococci. Arch. Oral Biol. **35**:53S-58S.
- Salminen S., Deighton M.A., Benno Y. and Gorbach S.L. (1998) Lactic acid bacteria in health and disease. In: Salminen, S. and Von Wright, A, editors. Lactic acid bacteria: microbiological and functional aspects. 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Marcel Dekker, Inc. New York. P 211-71
- Sanders M.E. and Huis in 't Veld J. (1999) Bringing a probiotic-containing functional food to the market: microbiological, product, regulatory and labeling issues. Antonie van Leeuwenhoek **76**:293-315.
- Schleifer K.H. and Ludwig W. (1995) Phylogenetic relationships of lactic acid bacteria. In: Wood, B.J.B. and Holzapfel, W.H., editors. The genera of lactic acid bacteria. 1st edition, Blackie Academic and Professional, Chapman and Hall, Glasgow. p 7-18.
- Shimamura A., Nakano Y.J., Mukasa H. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1994) Identification of amino acid residues in *Streptococcus mutans* glucosyltransferases influencing the structure of the glucan product. J. Bacteriol. **176**:4845-4850.
- Shimamura A., Tsumori H. and Mukasa H. (1983) Three kinds of extracellular glucosyltransferases from *Streptococcus mutans* 6715 (serotype g). FEBS Lett. 157:79-84.
- Shiroza T. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1988) Sequence analysis of the Streptococcus mutans fructosyltransferase gene and flanking regions. J. Bacteriol. 175:810-816.
- Shornikova A.-V., Casas I.A., Isolauri E., Mykkänen H. and Vesikari, T. (1997) Lactobacillus reuteri as a therapeutic agent in acute diarrhea in young children. J. Pediatr. Gastroenterol. Nutr. 24:399-404.

Sidebotham R.L. (1974) Dextrans. Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem. 371-444.

Sinnott M.L. (1987) In: Enzyme Mechanisms (Page, M.I. and Williams, A., eds.), Royal Society of Chemistry, London 15:259-297.

Smith M.R., Zahnley J.C., Wong R.Y., Lundin R.E. and Ahlgren J.A. (1998) A mutant

strain of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* B-1355 producing a glucosyltransferase synthesizing  $\alpha(1,2)$  glucosidic linkages. J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol. **21**:37-45.

- Speck M.L., Dobrogosz W.J. and Casas I.A. (1993) *Lactobacillus reuteri* in food supplementation. Food Technol. **47**:90-94.
- Steinmetz M., Le Coq D., Aymerich S., Gonzy-Treboul G. and Gay P. (1995) The DNA sequence of the gene for the secreted *Bacillus subtilis* enzyme levansucrase and its genetic control sites. Mol. Gen. Genet. 200:220-228.
- Stingele F., Neeser J.-R. and Mollet B. (1996) Identification and characterization of the eps (exopolysaccharide) gene cluster from Streptococcus thermophilus Sfi6. J. Bacteriol. 178:1680-1690.
- Su D. and Robyt J.F. (1994) Determination of the number of sucrose and acceptor binding sites for *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* B-512FM dextransucrase, and the confirmation of the two-site mechanism for dextran synthesis. Arch. Biochem.Biophys. **308**:471-476.

Sutherland I.W. (1972) Bacterial polysaccharides. Adv. Microb. Physiol. 8:143-212.

- Sutherland I.W. (1993) Biosynthesis of extracellular polysaccharides (exopolysaccharides). In: Industrial Gums; Polysaccharides and their derivatives, 3rd edition (Whistler R.L. and Bemire J.N., eds.) Academic Press, San Diego, p 69-85.
- Tang L.B., Lenstra R., Borchert T.V. and Nagarajan V. (1990) Isolation and characterization of levansucrase- encoding gene from *Bacillus* amyloliquefaciens. Gene 96:89-93.
- Tsumori H., Minami T. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1997) Identification of essential amino acids in the *Streptococcus mutans* glucosyltransferases. J. Bacteriol. **197**:3391-3396.
- Uitdehaag J.C., Mosi R., Kalk K.H., Van der Veen B.A. and Dijkhuizen L., Withers S.G. and Dijkstra B.W. (1999) X-ray structures along the reaction pathway of cyclodextrin glycosyltransferases elucidate catalysis in the α-amylase family. Nat. Struct. Biol. 6:432-436.
- Van Kranenburg R., Marugg J.D., Van Swam I.I., Willem N.J. and De Vos W.M. (1997) Molecular characterization of the plasmid-encoded eps gene cluster essential for polysaccharide biosynthesis in *Lactococcus lactis*. Mol. Microbiol. 24:387-397.
- Van Kranenburg R, Van Swam I.I., Marugg J.D., Kleerebezem M. and De Vos W.M. (1999) Exopolysaccharide biosynthesis in *Lactococcus lactis* NIZO B40: functional analysis of the glycosyltransferase genes involved in synthesis of the polysaccharide backbone. J. Bacteriol. **181**:338-340.
- Von Wright A. and Sibakov M. (1998) Genetic modification of lactic acid bacteria. In: Salminen, S. and Von Wright, A, editors. Lactic acid bacteria: microbiological and functional aspects. 2nd edition, Marcel Dekker, Inc. New York. p 161-210.

Walker G.J., Cheetham N.W.H., Taylor C., Pearce B.J. and Slodki M.E. (1990)

Productivity of four  $\alpha$ -D-glucosyltransferases released by *Streptococcus sobrinus* under defined conditions in continuous culture. Carbohydr. Polym. **13**:399-421.

Whitfield C. (1988) Bacterial exopolysaccharides. Can. J. Microbiol. 34:415-420.

Wood B.J.B. and Holzapfel W.H. (eds.) (1995) The genera of lactic acid bacteria. Chapman and Hall, London.

Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. (1998) 50:697-703

# Screening and characterization of *Lactobacillus* strains producing large amounts of exopolysaccharides

G.H. van Geel-Schutten, F. Flesch, B. ten Brink, M.R. Smith and L. Dijkhuizen

#### ABSTRACT

A total of 182 *Lactobacillus* strains were screened for production of extracellular polysaccharides (EPS) using a new method: growth in liquid media with high sugar concentrations. Sixty EPS positive strains were identified; 17 strains produced more than 100 mg/l soluble EPS. Sucrose was an excellent substrate for abundant EPS synthesis. The ability to produce glucans appears to be widespread in the genus *Lactobacillus*.

The monosaccharide composition of EPS produced by *Lb. reuteri* strain LB 121 varied depending on the growth conditions (solid versus liquid medium) and the sugar substrates (sucrose versus raffinose) supplied in the medium. Strain LB 121 produced both a glucan and a fructan on sucrose, but only a fructan on raffinose. This is the first report of fructan production by a *Lactobacillus* species. EPS production increased with increasing sucrose concentrations and involved extracellular sucrase-type of enzymes.

# INTRODUCTION

Polysaccharides find numerous industrial applications (Roberts 1995, Sutherland 1993, 1998). The food industry is especially interested in natural thickeners, such as guar gum, locust bean gum, pectin, starch (all from plants), gelatin (animals), alginate, carrageen, agar (all from seaweed), xanthan gum and gellan gum (all from bacteria). Most of these thickeners are additives, however, and increasingly considered less desirable.

Lactic acid bacteria are food-grade organisms, possessing the GRAS (Generally Recognized As Safe) status, and are known to produce extracellular polysaccharides (EPS) which contribute to the texture of fermented milk (Cerning 1990, Roller and Dea 1992). EPS from these bacteria thus may provide a new generation of food grade thickeners. Lactic acid bacteria often also contribute positively to the taste, smell, or preservation of the final product. Lactic acid bacteria produce both homopolysaccharides (Cerning 1990, Dunican and Seeley 1965, Robyt 1995), e.g. glucans (*Ln. mesenteroides*, streptococci) and fructans (streptococci), and heteropolysaccharides (Van den Berg et al. 1995, Cerning 1990, Cerning et al. 1994, Grobben et al. 1995, Gruter et al. 1992, Van Kranenburg et al. 1997, Stingele et al. 1996). The properties of EPS from lactic acid bacteria vary strongly, depending on monosaccharide composition, branching degree, and types of glycosidic linkages present (Cerning 1990, Robyt 1995).

Synthesis of heteropolysaccharides by lactobacilli is currently studied intensively (Van den Berg et al. 1995, Cerning et al. 1994, Grobben et al. 1995, Yamamoto et al. 1994, 1995). Few studies have focussed on synthesis of homopolysaccharides by lactobacilli (Dunican and Seeley 1965, Pidoux et al. 1990, Sharpe et al. 1972). Limited information thus is available about glucan synthesis, and no reports have appeared about fructan synthesis, by lactobacilli. Here we report the results of a new screening procedure for EPS producing lactobacilli, using liquid growth media with high sugar concentrations. In addition, the effects of growth conditions on EPS production by two selected *Lactobacillus* strains were studied.

# MATERIALS AND METHODS

# Strains, media and batch fermentations

A wide variety of *Lactobacillus* species, originally isolated from a variety of sources and habitats, e.g. (fermented) foods, the gastro-intestinal tract of laboratory animals and human dental plaque, was used (TNO Nutrition

and Food Research culture collection). *Lactobacillus reuteri* strains LB 121 and LB 180 have been deposited with the BCCM/LMG Culture Collection (accession numbers LMG18388 and LMG 18389 respectively).

All strains were grown anaerobically at 37°C in MRS medium (de Man et al. 1960), solidified with 20 g/l agar when appropriate. EPS production was screened in modified MRS media containing 100 g/l of glucose (MRS-g), fructose (MRS-f), maltose (MRS-m), raffinose (MRS-r), sucrose (MRS-s), galactose (MRS-gal) or lactose (MRS-I), instead of the 20 g/l glucose normally present in MRS medium. All media were autoclaved at 121°C for 15 min. In the preparation of modified MRS, the sugars were autoclaved separately.

Infusion flasks (350 ml) equipped with a magnetic stirrer, incubated in an anaerobic glove cupboard, or Applikon (Schiedam, The Netherlands) /Bioflow III (New Brunswick Scientific, Edision, U.S.A) fermentors (2.5 liter), flushed with nitrogen, were used for anaerobic batch fermentations at 37°C. In the latter case, *Lactobacillus* strains were grown at pH 4.8 or 5.8, controlled by automatic addition of 2 M or 4 M NaOH.

Each experiment described was performed at least in triplicate; data presented are averages with a standard deviation of less than 10%.

#### Screening for EPS synthesis

Modified MRS media (10 ml) were inoculated (1%) with strains pregrown in MRS medium. After 3 days incubation 1 ml culture samples were centrifuged (4 min x 11,000 g) followed by EPS isolation from supernatants. Two volumes of cold (4°C) ethanol were added to one volume culture supernatants; the mixtures were stored overnight at 4°C. Precipitates were collected by centrifugation (15 min x 2,000 g) and resuspended in one volume of demineralized water. After precipitation with two volumes of cold ethanol and centrifugation, pellets were dried at 55°C. EPS amounts were determined by measuring dry weight or total carbohydrate content of the precipitates. The EPS sugar composition also was determined (see below). Uninoculated modified MRS media served as controls. EPS slime surrounding colonies growtn on MRS agar plates, was sampled with an inoculum loop and its sugar composition was determined (see below).

#### Determination of EPS monosaccharide composition

Complete hydrolysis of dried EPS was carried out by incubating samples for 2 h in 1 M  $H_2SO_4$  at 100°C. Monosaccharides were determined by High Performance Anion Exchange Chromatography using a Carbopac PA1 Column (4 x 250 mm, DIONEX) and Pulsed Amperometric Detection (PAD).

Sugars were eluted with a gradient of NaOH (0-90 mM in 25 min). Rhamnose (5  $\mu$ g/ml), arabinose (50  $\mu$ g/ml), galactose (30  $\mu$ g/ml), glucose (105  $\mu$ g/ml), xylose + mannose (26 + 51  $\mu$ g/ml) and fructose (138  $\mu$ g/ml) in 1 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> were used as references. Using this method the detection limit for arabinose, rhamnose, galactose and glucose is 1  $\mu$ g/ml, for xylose/mannose and fructose 5  $\mu$ g/ml. Fructose in fructan of strain LB 121 was determined using the improved resorcinol reagent (Yaphe and Arsenault 1965).

#### EPS purification and analysis

EPS produced after two days growth on MRS-s or MRS-r was isolated as described above. Instead of drying, the EPS was dialyzed (cellulose dialysis tube, Sigma D-9777, cut off 12 kD) at 4°C against water for 3 days, and then followed by freeze-dried. EPS was redissolved in 0.1 M potassium phosphate (pH 6.7) and filtered over an 0.45  $\mu$ m filter; 100  $\mu$ l was used for High Performance Gel Permeation Chromatography (HP-GPC) analysis, at room temperature using an isocratic HPLC pump (Waters model 501). Samples were injected with an automatic injector (Gilson model 231) on a Bio-Gel TSK guard column, followed by Bio-Gel TSK 60 and a Bio-Gel TSK 30 columns. Samples were eluted at a flow rate of 0.6 ml/min with 0.1 M potassium phosphate (pH 6.7) as mobile phase. EPS was detected with an refractive index detector (Erna ERC-7510).

#### Enzyme localization studies

Lactobacillus strains were grown in MRS medium with 30 g/l sucrose and harvested by centrifugation (15 min x 10,000 g) in the late exponential growth phase. Cells were washed twice with saline solution (8.5 g/l NaCl) and resuspended to the original volume in 0.05 M citric acid/0.10 M Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> buffer, pH 5.5. Culture supernatants were dialyzed (cellulose dialysis tube, Sigma D-9777, cut off 12 kD) for 24 h at 4°C against the same citric acid/Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> buffer (4 times replaced by fresh buffer). The overall EPS biosynthetic enzyme activity was assayed by incubating washed cell suspensions and dialyzed supernatants with sucrose (final concentration 33 g/l) for 0-24 h at 37°C. EPS production was measured as total carbohydrate content of ethanol precipitable material (see below).

#### Other assays

Protein was determined by the Lowry method (Lowry et al. 1951) using bovine serum albumin as standard. Cells were first boiled for 20 min in

1 M NaOH. Biomass (dry weight) was estimated by multiplying protein content by a factor 2 (Gottschalk 1986).

D- and L-lactic acid, and sucrose, were determined enzymatically using commercial kits (Boehringer Mannheim).

The total amount of carbohydrate was determined with phenolsulphuric acid (Dubois et al. 1956) with sucrose as standard.

Lactobacillus strains were identified by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of proteins (Van den Berg et al. 1993).

# RESULTS

#### Screening for EPS production

A total of 182 *Lactobacillus* strains were screened for EPS production on MRS-f, MRS-g, MRS-gal, MRS-I, MRS-m, MRS-r and MRS-s. Sucrose was an excellent substrate for abundant EPS synthesis; only a few strains produced EPS on other sugars. Sixty EPS positive strains were identified; 17 strains produced more than 100 mg/l of soluble EPS.

#### Monosaccharide composition of EPS

The EPS monosaccharide composition of the most productive strains, and of strains producing EPS from more than one sugar, was determined on liquid and solid modified MRS media. The main constituent of most EPS molecules was glucose and, to a lesser extent, fructose (Table 1). Other EPS monomers also were found occasionally, but only in small amounts. Strains LB 181 and LB 182 were exceptional, producing EPS on liquid MRS-s and MRS-I with not only glucose and fructose but also relatively high percentages of other sugars. On MRS-I, strain LB 181 produced EPS with 31.5% mannose, 25.5% glucose, 22% glucuronic acid, 17% galactose, and 4% arabinose. On MRS-s, this strain produced EPS with 30% fructose, 23% mannose, 21% glucose, 17.5% glucuronic acid, 5% galactose, and 3.5% arabinose. On MRS-I, strain LB 182 produced an EPS composed of 28.5% glucose, 27% mannose, 21% galactose, 19.5% glucuronic acid, and 4% arabinose. On MRS-s, this strain produced EPS with 41% fructose, 24% glucose, 16% mannose, 11% glucuronic acid, 5% galactose, and 3% arabinose.

Strain number	Sugar in medium	Solid/ liquid medium	Glucose in EPS % (w/w)	Fructose in EPS % (w/w)	Other sugars in EPS % (w/w)	Total amount of EPS (mg/l)
23	sucrose	liquid	84	0	16	255
	sucrose	solid	95	5	<1	ND
24	sucrose	liquid	85	0	15	130
33	sucrose	liquid	93	< 1	< 1	> 1000ª
	sucrose	solid	96	4	4	ND
34	sucrose	liquid solid	88 98	0 1	12 <1	420 ND
44	sucrose	liquid	86	0	14	285
86	sucrose	liquid	92	2	6	1055
	sucrose	solid	92	5	3	ND
116	sucrose	liquid	95	1	4	1350
121	sucrose	liquid	24	75	1	4800
	sucrose	solid	65	34	1	ND
	raffinose	liquid	1	96	3	2655
180	sucrose	liquid	95	2	3	4050
181	lactose	liquid	25	0	75	160
	sucrose	liquid	21	30	49	145
182	sucrose	liquid	24	41	35	250
	lactose	liquid	29	0	71	110

Table 1 Monosaccharide composition of partially purified EPS produced by Lactobacillusstrains after 3 days incubation at 37 °C on liquid and/or solid modified MRS media with100 g/l of various sugars. nd, not determined

<sup>a</sup> Separation of strain LB 33 biomass and EPS was inefficient, resulting in underestimation of the amount of EPS formed

Strain LB 121 was unusual in producing EPS with varying monosaccharide composition. The glucose and fructose ratio varied from 1:3 (liquid MRS-s) to 2:1 (solid MRS-s) and 1:96 (liquid MRS-r) (Table 1). These variations either reflect changes in sugar composition of a specific EPS, or synthesis of different EPS molecules (see below).

#### Growth and EPS production

Strains LB 121 and LB 180 were studied in more detail, in view of the high levels of EPS produced by both and the variations observed in EPS monosaccharide composition with growth conditions (strain LB 121). Both were identified as *Lactobacillus reuteri* strains by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of proteins (Van den Berg et al, 1993).

Growth in MRS-s medium with increasing initial sucrose concentrations (0 - 100 g/l) resulted in increased biomass levels up to 20 g/l of sucrose. EPS production by both strains, however, continued to increase up to 100 g/l of sucrose, with strain LB 180 producing more than 20 g/l of EPS (Figure 1). Replacement of sucrose by equal amounts of glucose and fructose, supplied either as a mixture or separately, dramatically affected EPS production. Virtually no EPS was produced on MRS-g or MRS-(g + f). The amount of biomass formed was about the same in MRS-s, MRS-g and MRS-(g+f) (<0.1 g/l). Relatively little growth (0,15-0.20 g/l biomass) and virtually no EPS production (<0.1 g/l) occurred in MRS-f medium.



**Figure 1** Effects of the initial sucrose concentration on extracellular polysaccharide (EPS;  $\triangle$ ) and biomass (• •) production by strains LB 121 and LB 180 after incubation under anaerobic conditions for 3 days at 37°C in sucrose-containing MRS medium (MRS-s). The amount of EPS formed was quantified by measuring the total carbohydrate content of the ethanol precipitates. •• LB 180;  $\triangle$  \* LB121

43

Anaerobic growth in MRS-s medium without pH control resulted in abundant EPS production (i.e. over 10 g/l) by both strains (Figures 2 and 3). Several differences were observed between the two cultures. Strain LB 121 continued to grow and to produce lactate for 50 h. Growth of strain LB 180 (and lactate production) terminated after 20 h, reaching relatively low final lactate levels. Strains LB 121 and LB 180 both produced EPS in the early exponential growth phase, but only strain LB 180 continued to produce EPS in the stationary phase. Strain LB 121 rapidly produced high levels of EPS, reaching a maximum concentration after 15 h. Strain LB 180 produced EPS less rapidly but converted relatively more sucrose into EPS and less into lactate. Growth, EPS synthesis, and sucrose utilization of both cultures, ceased before exhaustion of sucrose from the medium.



Figure 2A, B Growth and EPS Production of LB 121 under anaerobic conditions at 37°C in MRS-s medium without pH control. A ● Biomass, ▲ EPS production, + pH; B ♦ sucrose consumption, ■ lactate production



Figure 3A, B Growth and EPS Production of LB 180 under anaerobic conditions at 37°C in MRS-s medium without pH control. A ● Biomass, ▲ EPS production, + pH; B ♦ sucrose consumption, ■ lactate production

Growth of both strains in MRS-s medium was also studied in batch fermenters with automatic pH control. At pH 5.8, both strains completely consumed the sucrose from the medium within 30 h (Figures 4C, 5C), resulting in a much higher lactate production (Figures 4D, 5D) than in the absence of pH control (Figures 2B, 3B). Control of the pH at 4.8 resulted in reduced rates of sucrose consumption and lactate production by both strains (Figures 4C, D and 5C, D). Both strains formed much more biomass at pH 5.8 (Figures 4A, 5A), but the total amount of EPS produced after 30 h of fermentation was almost the same at both pH values for both strains (Figures 4B, 5B).



**Figure 4A-4D** Growth of strain LB121 under anaerobic conditions at 37 °C in MRS-s medium in fermentors with automatic pH control at pH 5.8 ( $\bigcirc \triangle \Diamond \square$ ) or pH 4.8 ( $\bullet \triangle \diamond \blacksquare$ ). A Biomass, B EPS production, C sucrose consumption, D lactate production



**Figure 5A-5D** Growth of strain LB180 under anaerobic conditions at 37°C in MRS-s medium in fermentors with automatic pH control at pH 5.8 ( $\bigcirc \land \bigcirc \square$ ) or pH 4.8 (•  $\blacktriangle \blacklozenge$  **I**). A Biomass, **B** EPS production, **C** sucrose consumption, **D** lactate production

#### Localization of EPS biosynthetic enzymes

Washed cell suspensions and dialyzed culture supernatants of strain LB 121 converted sucrose into EPS (Table 2). The EPS biosynthetic enzyme(s) of LB 121 thus occurred both in a cell-free and a cell-associated form. EPS production by strain LB 180 was much higher in culture supernatants than in cell suspensions. The EPS biosynthetic enzyme(s) of strain LB 180 thus occur(s) largely in a cell-free form. With both strains there were no indications for cell lysis.

**Table 2** EPS production by washed cell suspensions and dialysed supernatants of LB 121 and LB 180, obtained from cultures grown in MRS medium with 30 g/l sucrose. Incubations were under anaerobic conditions at 37°C, pH 5.5 with 33 g/l sucrose. EPS was determined by measuring total carbohydrate content of ethanol precipitates.

Incubation time (hours)		EPS pro	oduced (g/l)	
	LB 121 cells	LB 121 sup.	LB 180 cells	LB 180 sup.
0	0	0	0	0
0.5	0.38	0.72	< 0.1	0.54
1	0.89	1.1	< 0.1	0.80
2	1.5	1.6	< 0.1	1.1
4	2.4	2.3	0.11	1.1
24	5.2	5.2	0.48	1.6

# **EPS** analysis

HP-GPC analysis of purified EPS of strain LB 121 grown on MRS-s showed two peaks with retention times of 20 and 27 min. EPS of cells grown on MRS-r only showed a peak at 27 min. Also EPS produced by strain LB 180 grown on MRS-s only showed a single peak at 20 min. Strain LB 180 did not produce EPS on MRS-r.

Monosaccharide analysis of the HP-GPC peak fractions revealed that strain LB 121 synthesized two polymers on sucrose, a glucan (retention time 20 min) and a fructan (retention time 27 min); on raffinose only the fructan was produced (retention time 27 min). Strain LB 180 produced only a glucan on MRS-s (retention time 20 min).

# DISCUSSION

Screening for EPS synthesis by lactic acid bacteria is usually carried out on agar media with relatively low glucose or lactose concentrations (Van den Berg et al. 1993, Cerning 1990, Vedamuthu and Neville 1986, Vescovo et al. 1989). Following this approach, EPS producers are identified on the basis of colony ropiness. Our data show that growth in liquid MRS medium with relatively high sugar concentrations provides an excellent alternative, yielding a large number of EPS positive strains (60 out of 182 strains tested). In comparison, use of skimmed milk medium with 10 g/l glucose only yielded 30 EPS producing strains out of 607 strains tested (Van den Berg et al. 1993). The new method presented in this paper, using high sugar concentrations in liquid media, is more laborious but allows identification of strains with a high EPS production potential, and does not depend on EPS ropiness. Several (10%) of the strains tested produced over 100 mg/l EPS; 5 strains produced even more than 1 g/l EPS (Table 1), levels that are 10-100 fold higher than those previously reported for lactobacilli (Van den Berg et al. 1995).

EPS molecules produced in relatively large amounts (>100 mg/l) contained almost exclusively glucose (and fructose) (Table 1). This was not due to the screening method used: several strains were identified producing relatively low amounts of EPS with other monosaccharides (mannose, arabinose, galactose). Sucrose clearly was the best substrate for EPS synthesis (Table 1) and appears to be the direct substrate for EPS synthesis by extracellular enzymes in strains LB 121 and LB 180 (Table 2).

Synthesis of glucans (and fructans) by strains LB 121 and LB 180, and most of the other high EPS producing strains identified (Table 1), thus may involve sucrase-type of extracellular (Table 2) enzymes (Dols et al. 1997, Monchois et al. 1997, Robyt 1995, Robyt and Walseth 1978).

These glycosyltransferase enzymes catalyze transfer of glucosyl or fructosyl residues from sucrose to a glucan or a fructan polymer respectively. Low EPS producing strains (i.e. LB 181, LB 182) on the other hand synthesize heteropolysaccharides and may employ intracellular nucleotide-sugar dependent glycosyltransferases with different sugar substrate specificity (Van den Berg et al. 1995, Van Kranenburg et al. 1997, Stingele et al. 1996).

The EPS monosaccharide composition of strain LB 121 varied with the growth conditions (liquid or solid medium) and sugar substrates (sucrose or raffinose) supplied in the medium (Table 1). These differences may be caused by variations in expression or stability of the glucan and fructan biosynthetic enzymes. Moreover, raffinose is known to be a substrate for levansucrase, but not for glucansucrase (Robyt and Walseth 1978). This explains the observed synthesis of only the fructan by LB 121 on raffinose medium (Table 1). Similar observations have been made for *Streptococcus mutans* strain Ingbritt (Russell 1978). During growth on sucrose the water-soluble EPS produced by this bacterium consisted both of a dextran (40%) and a fructan (60%). With raffinose, the only product found was a water-soluble fructan.

Glucan and fructan synthesis by lactic acid bacteria (*Leuconostoc* and *Streptococcus* species) is well documented (Monchois et al. 1997, Robyt 1995, Robyt and Walseth 1978, Russell 1978), but not for the genus *Lactobacillus*. Only a few reports have described glucan synthesis by a few *Lactobacillus* species (Dunican and Seeley 1965, Sharpe et al. 1972). Our data

indicate that the ability to produce glucans is in fact widespread in the genus *Lactobacillus*. This is the first report of fructan production by a *Lactobacillus* species.

Both LB 121 and LB 180 were identified as strains of *Lb. reuteri*, but their pattern of EPS synthesis in MRS-s medium without pH control differed (Figures 2 and 3) from strictly growth-associated (strain LB 121) to continued synthesis after growth had stopped (LB 180). In pH controlled batch fermentors both strains produced approximately the same amount of EPS at pH 4.8 and pH 5.8 (t = 30 h), although at pH 4.8 less biomass and lactate were formed, and less sucrose was consumed (Figures 4 and 5). Not all of the sucrose consumed was recovered in as EPS and lactate (plus equimolar amounts of ethanol and  $CO_2$ ): The action of sucrase-type of enzymes not only resulted in EPS formation but also in accumulation of glucose and fructose, part of which subsequently will be metabolized again by the cells. Also short EPS fragments (oligosaccharides) may have been produced that were not precipitated with 67% ethanol.

In conclusion, we have used a new method for screening lactic acid bacteria for EPS production that did not depend on EPS ropiness, using high sugar concentrations in liquid growth medium. This allowed identification of *Lactobacillus* strains producing large amounts of EPS. The EPS molecules produced by strains LB 121 and LB 180 possess interesting properties for industrial applications. EPS structures, properties of the sucrase-type of enzymes, and factors determining EPS monosaccharide composition and yields, are currently studied in more detail.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank C. Verbeek (TNO Nutrition and Food Research, Department of Biochemistry and Physical Chemistry) for technical assistance with the monosaccharide analyses and F. Kingma (NIZO, Department of Microbiology) for technical assistance with HP-GPC analyses.

The research described has been (partly) funded by the Programma Bedrijfsgerichte Technologie Stimulering (PBTS) of the Dutch Ministry of Economic Affairs and by the Investment and Development Company for the North of the Netherlands (NOM).

#### REFERENCES

Cerning J. (1990) Exocellular polysaccharides produced by lactic acid bacteria. FEMS Microbiol. Rev. 87:113-130

- Cerning J., Renard, C.M.G.C., Thibault, J.F., Bouillanne, C., Landon, M. and Desmazeaud M., Topisirovic L.. (1994) Carbon source requirements for exopolysaccharide production by *Lactobacillus casei* CG11 and partial structure analysis of the polymer. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. **60**:3914-3919
- De Man J.C., Rogosa M. and Sharpe M.E. (1960) A medium for the cultivation of lactobacilli. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 23:130-135
- Dols M., Chraibi W., Remaud-Simeon M., Lindley N.D. and Monsan P.F. (1997) Growthand energetics of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-1299 during metabolism of various sugars and their consequences for dextransucrase production. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 63:2159-2165
- Dubois M., Gilles K.A., Hamilton J.K., Rebers P.A. and Smith F. (1956) Colorimetric method for determination of sugars and related substances. Anal. Chem. 38:350-356
- **Dunican L.K. and Seeley H.W.** (1965) Extracellular polysaccharide synthesis by members of the genus *Lactobacillus*: Conditions for formation and accumulation. J. Gen. Microbiol. **40**:297-308
- Gottschalk G. (1986) In: Bacterial Metabolism, Springer Verlag, New York, p. 38
- Grobben G.J., Sikkema J., Smith M.R. and Bont J.A.M. de (1995) Production of extracellular polysaccharides by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* ssp. *bulgaricus* NCFB 2772 grown in a chemically defined medium. J. Appl. Bacteriol. **79**:103-107
- Gruter M., Leeflang B.R., Kuiper J., Kamerling J.P. and Vliegenthart J.F.G. (1992) Structure of the exopolysaccharide produced by *Lactococcus lactis* subspecies *cremoris* H414 grown in a defined medium or skimmed milk. Carbohydr. Res. 231:273-291
- Lowry O.H., Rosebrough N.J., Farr A.L. and Randall R.J. (1951) Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. J. Biol. Chem. **193**:265-275
- Monchois V., Remaud-Simeon M., Russell R.R.B., Monsan P. and Willemot R.-M. (1997) Characterization of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F dextransucrase (DSRS) and identification of amino acid residues playing a key role in enzyme activity. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. **48**:465-472
- Pidoux M., Marshall V.M., Zanoni P.and Brooker B. (1990) Lactobacilli isolated from sugary kefir grains capable of polysaccharide production and minicell formation. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 69:311-320
- Roberts I.S. (1995) Bacterial polysaccharides in sickness and in health. Microbiology 141:2023-2031
- **Robyt J.F.** (1995) Mechanism and action of glucansucrases. In: Petersen SB, Svensson B, Pedersen S (eds) Carbohydrate Bioengineering, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 295-312
- Robyt J.F.and Walseth T.F. (1978) The mechanism of acceptor reactions of Leuconsotoc mesenteroides NRRL B-512F dextransucrase. Carbohydr. Res. 61:433-445
- Roller S.and Dea I.C.M. (1992) Biotechnology in the production and modification of biopolymers for foods. Crit. Rev. Biotechnol. **12**:261-277
- Russell R.R.B. (1978) Glycosyltransferases of Streptococcus mutans strain Ingbritt.

Microbios. 23:135-146

- Sharpe M.E., Garvie E.I.and Tilbury R.H. (1972). Some slime-forming heterofermentative species of the genus *Lactobacillus*. Appl. Microbiol. **23**:389-397
- Stingele F., Neeser J.-R.and Mollet B. (1996) Identification and characterization of the eps (exopolysaccharide) gene cluster from Streptococcus thermophilus Sfi6. J. Bacteriol. 178:1680-1690
- Sutherland I.W. (1993) Biosynthesis of extracellular polysaccharides (exopolysaccharides). In: Whistler RL, BeMiller JN (eds) Industrial Gums; Polysaccharides and their derivatives, 3rd ed, Academic Press, San Diego, pp 69-85
- Van den Berg D.J.C., Smits A., Pot B., Ledeboer A.M., Kersters K. and Verbakel J.M.A., Verrips C.T. (1993) Isolation, screening and identification of lactic acid bacteria from traditional food fermentation processes and culture collections. Food Biotechnol. 7:189-205
- Van den Berg D.J.C., Robijn G.W., Janssen A.C., Giuseppin M.L.F., Vreeker R., Kamerling J.P., Vliegenthart J.F.G., Ledeboer A.M. and Verrips C.T. (1995) Production of a novel extracellular polysaccharide by *Lactobacillus sake* 0-1 and characterization of the polysaccharide. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 61:2840-2844
- Van Kranenburg R. Marugg J.D., Swam I.I. van, Willem N.J. and De Vos W.M. (1997) Molecular characterization of the plasmid-encoded *eps* gene cluster essential for exopolysaccharide biosynthesis in *Lactococcus lactis*. Mol. Microbiol. 24:387-397
- Vedamuthu E.R. and Neville J.M. (1986) Involvement of a plasmid in production of ropiness (mucoidness) in milk cultures by *Streptococcus cremoris* MS. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. **51**:677-682
- Vescovo M., Scolari G.L. and Bottazzi V. (1989) Plasmid-encoded ropiness production in *Lactobacillus casei* spp. *casei*. Biotechnol. Lett. 11:709-712
- Yamamoto Y., Murosaki S., Yamauchi R., Kato K. and Sone Y. (1994) Structural study on an exocellular polysaccharide produced by *Lactobacillus helveticus* TY1-2. Carbohydr. Res. **261**:67-78
- Yamamoto Y., Nunome T., Yamauchi R., Kato K. and Sone Y. (1995) Structure of an exocellular polysaccharide of *Lactobacillus helveticus* TN-4, a spontaneous mutant strain of *Lactobacillus helveticus* TY1-2. Carbohydr. Res. 275:319-332
- Yaphe W.and Arsenault G.P. (1965) Improved resorcinol reagent for the determination of fructose, and of 3,6-anhydrogalactose in polysaccharides. Anal. Biochem. 13:143-148

Appl. Environ. Microbiol. (1999) 65:3008-3014

# 3

# Biochemical and structural characterization of the glucan and fructan exopolysaccharides synthesized by *Lactobacillus reuteri* wild-type and mutant strains

G.H. van Geel-Schutten, E.J. Faber, E. Smit, K. Bonting, M.R. Smith, B. ten Brink, J.P. Kamerling, J.F.G. Vliegenthart, and L. Dijkhuizen

# ABSTRACT

Lactobacillus reuteri LB 121 cells growing on sucrose synthesize large amounts of a glucan (D-glucose) and a fructan (D-fructose) with molecular masses of 3,500 and 150 kDa, respectively. Methylation studies and <sup>13</sup>C or <sup>1</sup>H nuclear magnetic resonance analysis showed that the glucan has a unique structure consisting of terminal, 4-substituted, 6-substituted and 4,6disubstituted  $\alpha$ -glucose in a molar ratio of 1.1:2.7:1.5:1.0. The fructan was identified as a (2→6)-β-D-fructofuranan or levan, the first example of levan synthesis by a *Lactobacillus* species.

Strain LB 121 possesses glucansucrase and levansucrase enzymes that occur in a cell-associated and a cell-free state after growth on sucrose or raffinose, but remain cell-associated during growth on glucose or maltose. Sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis of sucrose culture supernatants, followed by staining of gels for polysaccharide synthesizing activity with sucrose as a substrate, revealed the presence of a single glucansucrase protein of 146 kDa. Growth of strain LB 121 in chemostat cultures resulted in rapid accumulation of spontaneous exopolysaccharide-negative mutants that had lost both glucansucrase and levansucrase (e.g., strain K-24). Mutants lacking all levansucrase activity specifically emerged following a pH shift-down (e.g., strain 35-5). Strain 35-5 still possessed glucansucrase and synthesized wildtype glucan.

#### INTRODUCTION

A variety of high-molecular-weight polysaccharides produced by plants (cellulose, pectin, and starch), seaweeds (alginate and carrageenan), and bacteria (alginate, gellan, and xanthan) find applications as viscosifying, stabilizing, emulsifying, gelling, or water binding agents in the food and nonfood industries (Sutherland 1993, Whitfield 1988). All these poly saccharides are additives, however, and therefore they are considered less desirable in the food industry.

Lactic acid bacteria are food-grade organisms that possess the GRAS (Generally Recognized As Safe) status and are known to produce an abundant variety of exopolysaccharide (EPS) molecules (Cerning 1990, Dunican and Seeley 1965, Roller and Dea 1992), which contribute to the texture of fermented milk. EPS from these bacteria may allow development of a new generation of food grade polysaccharides. Lactic acid bacteria often also contribute positively to the taste, smell, or preservation of the final product.

Synthesis of heteropolysaccharides by lactic acid bacteria, including lactobacilli, is currently studied intensively (Breedveld et al. 1998, Cerning 1990, Garcia-Garibay and Marshall 1991, Grobben et al. 1995, Robijn et al. 1995, Stingele et al. 1996, Van den Berg et al. 1995, Van Kranenburg et al. 1997). Synthesis of homopolysaccharides (e.g., dextran and levan) has been studied mainly in *Ln. mesenteroides* and in streptococci (Cerning 1990, Monchois et al. 1997, 1999, Robyt 1995). Limited information is available about homopolysaccharide biosynthesis in lactobacilli (Dunican and Seeley 1965, Pidoux et al. 1990, Sharpe et al. 1972).

Recently, we have screened a large collection of lactobacilli for strains producing EPS from sucrose. One of these strains, identified as *Lactobacillus reuteri* strain LB 121, synthesized large amounts of water-soluble EPS material with both glucose and fructose as constituents (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998). The present study reports the biochemical and mutational identification of the biosynthetic enzymes involved and provides a structural characterization of the glucan and fructan synthesized by strain LB 121.

# MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### Strains, media, and growth conditions

*Lb. reuteri* strain LB 121 (LMG 18388) and mutants derived from it, strain 35-5 (LMG 18390) and strain K-24 (LMG 18391), were grown anaerobically at 37 °C in MRS medium (De Man et al. 1960). Modified MRS media, containing 100 g of raffinose (MRS-r) or sucrose (MRS-s) liter<sup>-1</sup>, instead of the 20 g glucose liter<sup>-1</sup> normally present in MRS medium, was used for EPS production under cultivation conditions with or without pH control (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998). When appropriate, media were solidified with 20 g of agar liter<sup>-1</sup>. All media were autoclaved for 15 min at 121°C. Sugars were autoclaved separately.

Chemostat cultivation (Bioflow III fermentors, working volume 1.5 liter) was performed in 0.5 x MRS-s medium, flushed with nitrogen. The pH was kept automatically at 5.5 with 4 M NaOH. After about 5 h of growth, fresh medium was pumped into the fermentor at a dilution rate of 0.05, 0.1, 0.2 or 0.4  $h^{-1}$ .

#### Identification of spontaneous mutants in EPS biosynthesis

Samples from chemostat cultures were appropriately diluted and spread on MRS agar plates. A number of colonies from each plate were picked randomly and grown anaerobically in culture tubes containing 10 ml MRS-s. After 3 days of growth, EPS was isolated and determined as described below. Mutant strains producing either no EPS or EPS with a different appearance when purified and dried were selected for further studies.

#### Enzyme assays

Glucansucrase (E.C. 2.4.1.5) and levansucrase (E.C. 2.4.1.10) activities were measured at  $37^{\circ}$ C by monitoring the release of fructose and glucose, respectively, from sucrose. Reaction mixtures (1 ml) contained CaCl<sub>2</sub> (50 mg.liter<sup>-1</sup>), acetate buffer (200 mM, pH 5.5), sucrose (50 mM), and appropriately diluted enzyme. Samples (100  $\mu$ l) were withdrawn at regular intervals, and 5  $\mu$ l 2 M NaOH was added to stop the reactions. Glucose and fructose formed were quantified enzymatically by monitoring the reduction of NADP as described previously (Mayer 1987). Glucose was measured first in a reaction mixture containing Tris-HCl (50 mM, pH 7.6), ATP (2.5 mM), NADP (1 mM), MgSO<sub>4</sub> (10 mM), hexokinase (3,000 U.liter<sup>-1</sup>), and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (1,500 U.liter<sup>-1</sup>). Fructose concentrations were

measured in the same reaction mixture but with the addition of phosphoglucoisomerase (7,000 U.liter<sup>-1</sup>). One glucansucrase or levansucrase activity unit is defined as the amount of enzyme producing 1  $\mu$ mol of monosaccharide per min. All enzyme assays were performed in triplicate; data presented are averages with a standard deviation of less than 10%.

# Activity staining of EPS synthesizing enzymes

MRS, MRS-s and MRS-r (10 ml) media were inoculated with 200  $\mu$ l of overnight cultures of strains LB 121, 35-5, and K-24 and incubated at 37°C for 8 h. Cells were removed by centrifugation, and proteins in the supernatants were subjected to sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) (see below). After electrophoresis the gels were washed three times with demineralized water and incubated overnight at 37°C in acetate buffer pH 5.5 (50 mM HAc, 1% (vol/vol) Tween-80, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>) with 1% (wt/vol) sucrose. Glucansucrase activities were detected by staining gels for polysaccharides by a periodic acid-Schiff (PAS) procedure (Zacharius et al. 1969). Gels loaded with the same supernatants and incubated without sucrose were used as controls.

#### Enzyme localization studies

Cells of strain LB 121 and of mutant strain 35-5, in the exponential phase of growth on MRS with 30 g glucose, maltose, raffinose or sucrose liter<sup>-1</sup>, were harvested by centrifugation (25 min x 2,500 g). The cells were washed twice with 0.05 M citric acid/0.1 M Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> (pH 5.5) and resuspended in the same buffer, containing 50 g sucrose liter<sup>-1</sup> and 50  $\mu$ g chloramphenicol ml<sup>-1</sup>. Cell suspensions were incubated anaerobically at 37°C, and sampled at regular intervals to determine the amount and monosaccharide composition (see below) of the EPS produced. Supernatants were filtered through a 0.2  $\mu$ m pore size filter (Millipore), diluted 1:1 with 0.1 M citric acid/0.2 M Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> (pH 5.5) with 50 g sucrose liter<sup>-1</sup>, and treated in the same way as the cell suspensions.

# Isolation and purification of EPS

Cells were harvested by centrifugation (10 min x 11,000 g). Two volumes of cold ethanol were added to culture supernatants, and the mixtures stored overnight at 4°C. Precipitated material was collected by centrifugation (20 min x 2,500 g), resuspended in demineralized water and mixed with two volumes of cold ethanol. Samples were centrifuged (20 min at 2,500 g) and

the pellets were dried at 100°C. EPS amounts were determined by measuring final dry weights.

# HP-GPC, GLC, and MS

High Performance Gel Permeation Chromatography (HP-GPC) analysis was carried out at room temperature, using a Progel TSK guard column, followed by a Progel TSK G6000 PW column, and a refractive index detector (Erna ERC-7510). Samples were eluted at a flow rate of 0.6 ml.min<sup>-1</sup> with 0.1 M NaNO<sub>3</sub> as mobile phase. Gas-Liquid Chromatography (GLC) measurements were performed on a Chrompack CP9002 gas chromatograph, equipped with a CP-Sil 5CB fused silica capillary column (25 m  $\times$  0.32 mm, Chrompack), using a temperature program of 120–240°C at 4°C/min. GLC data were collected and processed with Maestro Chromatography Software. GLC-mass spectrometry (MS) analysis was carried out on a MD800/8060 system (electron energy, 70 eV; Fisons instruments), using a DB-1 fused silica capillary column (30 m by 0.32 mm; J&W Scientific). A temperature program of 140–240°C at 4°C/min was used.

# Molecular mass determination

The average molecular mass of the polysaccharides was determined by size exclusion chromatography. To determine the size distribution of the polysaccharides, EPS produced after two days of growth on MRS-s or MRS-r was isolated as described above. Instead of drying, EPS was dialyzed (cellulose dialysis tube. [Sigma D-9777]; cut off 12 kDa) at 4°C against water for 3 days. Lyophilized EPS was dissolved in 0.1 M NaNO<sub>3</sub>, filtered over a 0.45  $\mu$ m filter (Millipore), and analyzed on HP-GPC (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998).

# Monosaccharide analysis

After complete hydrolysis of EPS (2 h in 1 M  $H_2SO_4$  at 100°C), glucose was determined by HPLC (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998) and fructose by an improved resorcinol reagent (Yaphe and Arsenault 1965). The absolute configurations of the monosaccharides were determined by GLC analysis of the trimethylsilylated (-)-2-buty/ glycosides (Gerwig et al. 1978, 1979) on CP-Sil 5CB.

# Methylation analysis

Polysaccharides were permethylated using methyl iodide and solid sodium hydroxide in methyl sulfoxide (Ciucanu end Kerek 1984). After hydrolysis with 2 M trifluoroacetic acid (2 h, 120°C), the partially methylated monosaccharides were reduced with NaBD<sub>4</sub>. After neutralization, removal of boric acid by co-evaporation with methanol, and acetylation with acetic acid anhydride (3 h, 120°C), the mixtures of partially methylated alditol acetates obtained were analyzed by GLC on CP-Sil 43CB and by GLC-MS on DB-1 (Jansson et al. 1976, Kamerling and Vliegenthart 1989).

# NMR spectroscopy

Prior to NMR spectroscopic analysis (Bijvoet Center, Department of NMR Spectroscopy) samples were exchanged twice in 99.9 atom%  $D_2O$  (Isotec) with intermediate lyophilization and finally dissolved in 99.96 atom%  $D_2O$  (Isotec). Proton-decoupled 75.469 MHz <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker AC-300 spectrometer (probe temperature 80°C). One-dimensional <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker AMX-500 spectrometer (probe temperature 80°C). The HOD signal was suppressed by applying a WEFT pulse sequence (Hård et al. 1992). Chemical shifts are expressed in ppm by reference to internal acetone ( $\delta$ =2.225) for <sup>1</sup>H or to external methanol ( $\delta$ =49.00) for <sup>13</sup>C. Proton spectra were recorded in 16K data sets, with a spectral width of 5,000 Hz. Resolution enhancement of the spectra was performed by a Lorentzian-to-Gaussian transformation; when necessary, a fourth-order polynomial baseline correction was performed.

# Gel electrophoresis

SDS-PAGE was performed according to Laemmli (1970) using the Phast System from Pharmacia with 10-15% polyacrylamide gels. After activity staining the gels were silver stained (Heukeshoven and Dernick 1985). Lysozyme (14,400), soybean trypsin inhibitor (21,500), carbonic anhydrase (31,000), ovalbumin (45,000), bovine serum albumin (66,200), and phosphorylase b (97,400) were used as molecular mass references.

# Other assays

Fermentation patterns of the bacterial strains were established using API CHL 50 tests (bioMérieux, Marcy l'Etoile, France). Protein was determined
according to Lowry et al. (1951) with bovine serum albumin as a standard. Intact cells were first boiled for 20 min in 1 M NaOH.

## Chemicals

All biochemicals were obtained from Boehringer, Mannheim.

## RESULTS

## EPS synthesis by strain LB 121

Strain LB 121 grown in batch cultures, with or without pH control, produced large amounts of non-ropy EPS on both MRS-s and MRS-r media (Table 1). Monosaccharide analysis, including determination of absolute configurations, revealed the presence of both D-glucose and D-fructose (in a 1:2 ratio) in the EPS material synthesized by strain LB 121 grown on MRS-s; on MRS-r a polymer with only D-fructose was produced (Table 1). Repeated subculturing (ca. 350 generations) of strain LB 121 on MRS-s in batch culture did not affect EPS levels.

Strain	Sugar in medium	EPS conc. (g.liter <sup>-1</sup> )	% D-Glucose in EPS (w/w)	% D-Fructose in EPS (w/w)
LB 121	sucrose	9.8	32	68
	raffinose	7.3	0	100
35-5	sucrose	9.7	100	0
	raffinose	0	0	0
K-24	sucrose raffinose	0 0		

 Table 1 Amount and composition of EPS synthesized by Lb. reuteri strains grown on MRS-sucrose and MRS-raffinose at 37°C during 3 days.

## Isolation of spontaneous mutants in EPS biosynthesis

During growth of strain LB 121 in chemostat cultures the amounts of EPS synthesized varied strongly, and no stable and reproducible steady states were obtained. This was due to accumulation of spontaneous mutants in

chemostat cultures. Continuous cultivation of strain LB 121 at pH 5.5 resulted in a rapidly decreasing EPS production in time: EPS concentrations dropped from 10 g.liter<sup>-1</sup> in batch cultures on MRS-s to 1.5 and 2.5 g.liter<sup>-1</sup> after 20 generations of growth on 0.5 x MRS-s at dilution rates of 0.05 h<sup>-1</sup> and 0.2 h<sup>-1</sup>, respectively. In view of the non-ropy character of strain LB 121 EPS, samples from these cultures were spread first on MRS agar (no EPS production) and individual colonies were checked for the ability to synthesize EPS during growth in batch culture in MRS-s liquid medium. After 20 generations of growth 25 individual colonies were examined for EPS production. Of these colonies, 21 produced no EPS at all (e.g., mutant strain K-24) or less than 1 g.liter<sup>-1</sup>; only 4 colonies produced the same amount of EPS as strain LB 121 (about 10 g.liter<sup>-1</sup>). Strain K-24 produced no EPS on either MRS-s or MRS-r (Table 1); no EPS synthesizing revertants were observed during further studies.

Strain LB 121 cells growing in chemostat cultures at pH 5.5 and dilution rates of 0.05 h<sup>-1</sup> or 0.2 h<sup>-1</sup> were also subjected to a shiftdown to pH 4.5. Within 10 generations of growth at either dilution rate, numerous mutants (e.g., strain 35-5) were identified producing EPS material that, when dried, had a different appearance from that of strain LB 121 EPS and was composed of D-glucose only. All mutants tested (> 25) in these experiments synthesized EPS material with D-glucose only. Interestingly, strain 35-5 grown in batch culture on MRS-s produced the same amount of EPS as strain LB 121 (about 10 g.liter<sup>-1</sup>), but this was now composed of glucose only. No EPS was synthesized by strain 35-5 in MRS-r medium (Table 1). Mutant strain 35-5 turned out to be very stable during further studies. Mutants producing EPS composed of fructose only were not detected. Non-producing mutants similar to strain K-24 did not appear in chemostat cultures run at pH 4.5 for prolonged periods of time. After a switch of cultures back to pH 5.5, non-producing mutants similar to K-24 started to accumulate again.

Strains 35-5 and K-24 showed the same fermentation profiles as strain LB 121 in API 50 CHL tests, including the ability to ferment sucrose and raffinose, confirming the identity of the mutant strains as derivatives of strain LB 121. The mutations resulting in loss of EPS synthesizing activity apparently have not affected the ability of these strains to grow on the various sugar (mono- and disaccharides) substrates tested. Strains K-24 and 35-5 were selected for further characterization.

### EPS size and monosaccharide analysis

The HP-GPC elution patterns and size distribution analysis of the different EPS species synthesized by strains LB 121 and 35-5 were studied

(Figure 1). On MRS-s, strain LB 121 produced EPS with two size distributions (15.0 and 19.4 min). Strain LB 121 on MRS-r (19.4 min) and strain 35-5 on MRS-s (15.0 min) synthesized EPS with one size distribution. Monosaccharide analysis of HP-GPC fractions revealed that the polymer eluting at 19.4 min consisted solely of fructose (fructan) whereas the polymer eluting at 15.0 min consisted solely of glucose (glucan). Molecular masses of 3,500 and 150 kDa were determined for the glucan and fructan, respectively. Strain LB 121 thus synthesizes both a glucan and a fructan on sucrose. On raffinose, strain LB 121 produces the fructan only. Mutant strain 35-5 synthesizes only the glucan on sucrose and has lost the ability to produce the fructan (Table 1; Figure 1).



**Figure 1** HP-GPC elution patterns of native EPS from, (121S) *Lb. reuteri* strain LB 121 grown on sucrose, (121R) strain LB 121 grown on raffinose, and (35-5S) mutant strain 35-5 grown on sucrose.

#### Methylation analysis

Methylation analysis showed that the EPS synthesized by strain LB 121 on MRS-s consists of terminal, 4-substituted, 6-substituted and 4,6disubstituted glucose in a molar ratio of 1.1:2.7:1.5:1.0, together with a large amount of 6-substituted fructose. These results, in combination with data presented above, indicate the presence of a branched glucan and a uniformly linked fructan. Methylation analysis of the EPS synthesized by strain LB 121 on MRS-r revealed the presence of merely 6-substituted fructose, indicating a uniformly linked fructan (levan). Methylation analysis of the EPS synthesized by mutant strain 35-5 on MRS-s revealed the presence of the same four glucose derivatives, in a comparable molar ratio, as identified in the strain LB 121 EPS produced on MRS-s.

#### NMR spectroscopy

In the 1D <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectrum of the fructan synthesized by strain LB 121 on MRS-r (spectrum not shown) six carbon signals are observed (Table 2). The C-2 resonance ( $\delta = 105.0$ ) indicates the occurrence of  $\beta$ -fructofuranose. Comparison of the <sup>13</sup>C chemical shifts of the fructan with published chemical shifts of Me- $\beta$ -D-Fruf (1) and Zymomonas mobilis levan (2) demonstrates the fructan to be:  $[\rightarrow 6)$ - $\beta$ -D-Fruf- $(2\rightarrow)_n$ . In the 1D <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of the fructan (Figure 2B, Table 2) no signals in the anomeric region ( $\delta = 5.3 - 4.3$ ) were found, confirming the absence of anomeric protons. The observed peak pattern fits the fructofuranose configuration.

1H and 13 C NMR	Chemical shift <sup>ª</sup> (coupling constant [Hz])
Proton H-1a H-1b H-3 H-4 H-5 H-6a H-6b	3.750(12.3)3.704(12.1)4.176( 8.2)4.090( 7.9)3.941( 3.3)3.891(10.6)3.631( 7.7)
Carbon C-1 C-2 C-3 C-4 C-5 C-6	61.7 105.0 78.1 76.6 81.2 64.3

**Table 2** <sup>1</sup>H and <sup>13</sup>C NMR chemical shifts<sup>a</sup> of 1 recorded in  $D_2O$  at 80°C.

<sup>a</sup> Given in parts per million relative to the signal of internal acetone ( $\delta$  = 2.225) for proton and relative to the  $\alpha$ -anomeric signal of external glucose ( $\delta$  = 49.00) for carbon. Coupling constants (Hz) are included in parentheses.



**Figure 2** 500 MHz <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra of EPS produced by (A) *Lb. reuteri* strain LB 121 grown on sucrose (mixture of glucan and fructan), (B) strain LB 121 grown on raffinose (fructan), and (C) mutant strain 35-5 grown on sucrose (glucan), recorded in  $D_2O$  at 80°C.

The 1D <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of the glucan synthesized by strain 35-5 grown on MRS-s (Figure 2C) showed two broad signals in the anomeric region ( $\delta = -4.97$  and -5.35). Comparison of the spectrum with <sup>1</sup>H NMR data of potato starch (16) demonstrates that the glucan consists of (1 $\rightarrow$ 4)- and (1 $\rightarrow$ 6)-linked  $\alpha$ -glucopyranose residues. Due to poor resolution of the spectrum it is not possible to trace the terminal and the (1 $\rightarrow$ 4,6)-linked residues as indicated by the methylation analysis. The lineshape of the anomeric signals is characteristic for a glucan with various glucosyl linkages.

Comparison of the 1D <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum of the polysaccharide material synthesized by strain LB 121 grown on MRS-s (Figure 2A) with the spectra of the fructan and the glucan demonstrates that both the fructan and the glucan are synthesized by strain LB 121 grown on MRS-s.

#### EPS biosynthetic enzymes

High activities of both glucansucrase (5.7 U.mg of protein<sup>-1</sup>) and levansucrase (6.9 U.mg of protein<sup>-1</sup>) were detected in supernatants of strain LB 121 cultures grown on MRS-s. Supernatants of mutant strain 35-5 cultures grown on MRS-s only contained glucansucrase activity (4.4 U.mg of protein<sup>-1</sup>); strain 35-5 had lost all levansucrase activity. Mutant strain K-24 had completely lost both glucansucrase and levansucrase activities. In strain LB 121 both sucrase enzymes showed maximum activity in the stationary phase of growth. In contrast, glucansucrase of strain 35-5 reached maximum activity during exponential growth and declined drastically at the end of the growth phase, reaching a fairly low activity level (0.6 U.mg of protein<sup>-1</sup>) in supernatants of overnight cultures.

#### Activity staining of EPS biosynthetic enzymes

After SDS-PAGE of proteins in supernatants of cultures of strains LB 121, 35-5 and K-24 grown on various sugars, gels were incubated with sucrose. Proteins able to synthesize polysaccharides from sucrose were visualized by PAS staining (Figure 3). Supernatants of strain LB 121 grown on sucrose or on raffinose, and of mutant strain 35-5 grown on sucrose, each showed a single activity band on the gels corresponding to enzymes with a molecular mass of 146 kDa. Supernatants of these strains grown on glucose did not show any activity bands with sucrose (see below). No activity bands were observed with mutant strain K-24. Control gels loaded with supernatant samples, but incubated without sucrose, did not show any bands after PAS staining. Incubation of the SDS-PAGE gels with raffinose followed by PAS staining did not reveal positive bands. Apparently, only glucan(sucrase activity)

and not levan(sucrase activity) can be detected by PAS staining. The data also show that after SDS-PAGE the single glucansucrase enzyme present is free of polysaccharide and has remained active, able to synthesize glucan when incubated with sucrose.



**Figure 3** Bands of proteins with glucansucrase activity present in supernatants of *Lb.reuteri* strains grown on MRS, MRS-s or MRS-r, identified in SDS-PAGE gels by polysaccharide staining (PAS) after incubation with sucrose. After activity staining the gels were silver stained (results not shown). Lane 1: strain K-24 grown on MRS-r; lane 2: strain K-24 grown on MRS; lane 3: strain K-24 grown on MRS-s; lane 4:strain 35-5 grown on MRS-r; lane 5: strain LB 121 grown on MRS-s; lane 6: marker proteins. Lane 1: strain 35-5 grown on MRS; lane 2: strain 35-5 grown on MRS; lane 2: strain 35-5 grown on MRS; lane 3: strain LB 121 grown on MRS-s; lane 3: strain LB 121 grown on MRS-s; lane 3: strain LB 121 grown on MRS-s; lane 5: strain LB 121 grown on MRS; lane 5: strain LB 121 grown on MRS-s; lane 6: marker proteins.

## Localization of EPS biosynthetic enzymes

Washed cells and supernatants of strain LB 121 cultures grown on MRS-s synthesized glucan as well as fructan when incubated with sucrose (Table 3). Washed cells and supernatants of strain 35-5 cultures grown on MRS-s synthesized only the glucan from sucrose. Similar observations were made with raffinose and maltose grown cells of strain LB 121 and strain 35-5 when incubated with sucrose (data not shown). The glucansucrase (strain

LB 121 and strain 35-5) and levansucrase (strain LB 121) enzymes thus are synthesized during growth on various sugars; these enzymes occur both in a cell-associated and in a cell-free state following growth on sucrose or raffinose. In contrast, no EPS synthesis was observed with supernatants of glucose or maltose grown cells of strain LB 121 and strain 35-5 when incubated with sucrose. Washed cells of glucose grown cultures, however, clearly synthesized both glucan and fructan (strain LB 121) and glucan only (mutant strain 35-5) from sucrose. The EPS synthesizing enzymes thus remain cell-associated during growth on glucose no release of EPS synthesizing enzymes was observed.

Sugar in growth medium	Washed cells/ supernatant	Incubation time (hours)	Glucan produced by strain 35-5 (g.liter <sup>-1</sup> )	Glucan produced by strain LB 121 (g.liter <sup>-1</sup> )	Fructan produced by strain LB 121 (g.liter <sup>-1</sup> )
Sucrose	Washed cells	0 2 10 22	0.28 0.60 3.12 4.52	ND 0.43 1.19 1.87	ND 0.41 0.92 1.57
Sucrose	Supernatant	0 2 10 22	0.36 0.44 0.52 1.00	ND 0.37 0.64 0.85	ND 0.55 1.06 1.70
Glucose	Washed cells	0 2 10 22	0.32 1.24 3.76 5.72	ND 0.89 3.01 4.35	ND 0.27 0.97 1.51
Glucose	Supernatant	0 2 10 22	0.16 0.08 0.04 0.12	ND ND ND ND	ND ND ND ND

 Table 3 EPS production by supernatants and washed cells of Lb. reuteri strain LB 121

 and mutant strain 35-5 incubated at 37°C in buffer with sucrose as substrate<sup>a</sup>

 $^{\rm a}$  Cultures were harvested in the exponential phase of growth and incubated with sucrose plus 50  $\mu g$  chloramphenicol to block de novo enzyme synthesis. ND, not detected

## DISCUSSION

Lactic acid bacteria, e.g. *Ln. mesenteroides* strains and *Streptococcus* species, synthesize glucans with different structures from sucrose. Examples are dextrans with contiguous  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6)-linked glucose residues, mutans with contiguous  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-linked glucose residues, or alternans with alternating  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6)- and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3)-linked glucose residues, in the main chains. Different dextrans with a varying degree of  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 2),  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3), or  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) branching have been described (Robyt 1995). The present study shows that *Lb. reuteri* strain LB 121 synthesizes a high-molecular-mass branched  $\alpha$ -glucan with terminal, 4-substituted, 6-substituted and 4,6-disubstituted a-glucose residues. To the best of our knowledge such a glucan structure has not been described previously. The properties and possible industrial applications of this unique glucan, already produced in large amounts by wild type *Lb. reuteri* strain LB 121 (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998 and this study), are currently under investigation.

*Lb. reuteri* strain LB 121 also synthesizes a low-molecular-mass  $(2\rightarrow 6)$ -B-D-fructofuranan (levan). Levan synthesis in lactic acid bacteria has been reported only for *Streptococcus* species (Milward and Jacques 1990, Shiroza and Kuramitsu 1988)); the present study is the first report of the synthesis of a levan type of polysaccharide in the genus *Lactobacillus*.

The biochemical and mutant data presented here show that strain LB 121 employs glucansucrase and levansucrase enzymes to synthesize the glucan and levan from sucrose. Also, raffinose is a substrate for levan synthesis by the action of the levansucrase; raffinose is not a substrate for glucansucrase (Robyt and Walseth 1978). Both enzymes are synthesized during growth on various sugars and occur in a cell-bound and a cell-free state in sucrose or raffinose cultures, but only in a cell-bound state in glucose or maltose cultures.

The chemostat cultivation technique is a convenient tool to study the effects of various environmental parameters on the physiology of microbial cells (Dijkhuizen 1996, Harder and Dijkhuizen 1983). Attempts to study the physiology of EPS synthesis by strain LB 121 in chemostat cultures failed, mainly because no stable steady state conditions could be established due to the rapid accumulation of mutants. Instability of EPS production in lactic acid bacteria has been observed before during repeated transfer of cells in batch cultures (Cerning 1990, Cerning et al. 1988, Garcia-Garibay and Marshall 1991, Kojic et al. 1992). Repeated subculturing (ca. 350 generations) of strain LB 121 on MRS-s in batch culture, however, did not affect EPS production. It remains unclear why EPS synthesis in strain LB 121 is unstable in chemostat cultures but not in batch cultures. Also, the nature of the (stable) mutations

in strains 35-5 and K-24 remains to be characterized. Interestingly, although mutant strain 35-5 has lost all levansucrase activity, it still synthesizes the same total amount of EPS material as strain LB 121 when grown on sucrose, but this is now composed of the glucan only. Incubation of washed cells harvested from exponential-phase cultures of strains LB 121 and 35-5 with sucrose also resulted in synthesis of similar amounts of EPS material.

Supernatants of sucrose grown cultures of strain LB 121 possess both glucansucrase and levansucrase activities, but PAS staining of SDS-PAGE gels loaded with these supernatants and incubated with sucrose identified only glucan and not the levan. Incubation of these SDS-PAGE gels with raffinose followed by PAS staining did not reveal positive bands. Apparently, levan synthesis cannot be detected by PAS staining, or else the levansucrase enzyme is inactivated during SDS-PAGE. Accordingly, supernatants of strain LB 121 grown on raffinose, possessing both glucansucrase and levansucrase activity and of mutant strain 35-5 grown on sucrose possessing only the glucansucrase, each displayed a single activity band with sucrose at the same 146 kDa position as in strain LB 121. The data thus indicate that the glucansucrase enzyme present in strains LB 121 and 35-5 is a monomeric enzyme with a molecular mass of 146 kDa. Glucosyltransferase proteins of S. mutans (Honda et al. 1990, Koga et al. 1983, Shimamura et al. 1982), Ln. mesenteroides (Funane et al. 1995), S. downei (Gilmore et al. 1990), S. sobrinus (Ferreti et al. 1987), and S. salivarius (Giffard et al. 1991) have molecular masses of 130 to 180 kDa. The levansucrase protein of strain LB 121 remains to be identified and characterized with respect to its molecular mass and other properties. Fructosyltransferase enzymes studied in various bacteria have molecular masses between 50 and 100 kDa (see, for example, Shiroza and Kuramitsu 1988, Steinmetz et al. 1985 and Sutherland 1993), whereas a 140 kDa enzyme was reported in Streptococcus salivarius (Milward and Jacques 1990).

The glucansucrase and levansucrase enzymes of *Lb. reuteri* strain LB 121, as well as the corresponding genes, will be characterized in more detail in further work.

#### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank F. Kingma (NIZO, Department of Microbiology) for technical assistance with HP-GPC analyses.

The research described was partly funded by the Programma Bedrijfsgerichte Technologie Stimulering (PBTS) of the Dutch Ministry of Economic Affairs and by the Investment and Development Company for the North of the Netherlands (NOM).

## REFERENCES

- Angyal S.J. and Bethel G.S. (1976) Conformation analysis in carbohydrate chemistry. III The <sup>13</sup>C NMR spectra of the hexuloses. Aust. J. Chem. **29:**1249-1265.
- Barrow K.D., Collins J.G., Rogers P.L. and Smith G.M. (1984) The structure of a novel polysaccharide isolated from *Zymomonas mobilis* determined by nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Eur. J. Biochem. **145**:173–179.
- Breedveld M., Bonting K., and Dijkhuizen, L. (1998) Mutational analysis of exopolysaccharide biosynthesis by *Lactobacillus sakei* 0-1. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. 169:241-249.
- Cerning J. (1990) Exocellular polysaccharides produced by lactic acid bacteria. FEMS Microbiol. Rev. 87:113-130.
- Cerning J., Bouillanne C., Desmazeaud M.J., and Landon M. (1988) Exocellular polysaccharide production by *Streptococcus thermophilus*. Biotechnol. Lett. 10:255-260.
- Ciucanu I., and Kerek F. (1984) A simple and rapid method for the permethylation of carbohydrates. Carbohydr. Res. **131**:209-217.
- De Man J.C., Rogosa M., and Sharpe M.E. (1960) A medium for the cultivation of lactobacilli. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 23:130-135.
- Dijkhuizen L. (1996) Evolution of metabolic pathways, p. 243-265. In D. Roberts, P. Sharp, G. Alderson, and M. Collins (ed.), SGM Symp. Evolution of Microbial Life. Cambridge University Press.
- Dunican L.K., and Seeley H.W. (1965) Extracellular polysaccharide synthesis by members of the genus *Lactobacillus*: Conditions for formation and accumulation. J. Gen. Microbiol. **40**:297-308.
- Ferretti J.J., Gilpin M.L., and Russell R.R.B. (1987) Nucleotide sequence of a glucosyltransferase gene from *Streptococcus sobrinus* MFe28. J. Bacteriol. 169:4271-4278.
- Funane K., Yamada M., Shiraiwa M., Takahara H., Yamamoto N., Ichishima E. and Kobayashi M. (1995) Aggregated form of dextransucrases from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F and its constitutive mutant. Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem. 59:776-780.
- Garcia-Garibayv M. and Marshall V.M.E. (1991) Polymer production by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* ssp. *bulgaricus*. J. Appl. Bacteriol. **70**:325-328.
- Gerwig G.J., Kamerling J.P. and Vliegenthart J.F.G. (1978) Determination of the D and L configuration of neutral monosaccharides by high-resolution capillary g.l.c. Carbohydr. Res. 62:349-357.
- Gerwig G.J., Kamerling J.P. and Vliegenthart J.F.G. (1979) Determination of the absolute configuration of monosaccharides in complex carbohydrates by capillary g.l.c. Carbohydr. Res. **77**:1–7.
- Gidley M.J. (1985) Quantification of the structural features of starch polysaccharides by N.M.R. spectroscopy. Carbohydr. Res. **139**:85-93.
- Giffard P.M., Simpson C.L., Milward C.P. and Jacques N.J. (1991) Molecular

characterization of a cluster of at least two glucosyltransferase genes in *Streptococcus salivarius* ATCC 25975. J. Gen. Microbiol. **137**:2577-2593.

- **Gilmore K.S., Russell R.R.B. and Ferretti J.J.** (1990) Analysis of the *Streptococcus downei gft*S gene, which specifies a glucosyltransferase that synthesizes soluble glucans. Infect. Immun. **58**:2452-2458.
- Grobben G.J., Sikkema J., Smith M.R. and De Bont J.A.M. (1995) Production of extracellular polysaccharides by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* ssp. *bulgaricus* NCFB 2772 grown in a chemically defined medium. J. Appl. Bacteriol. **79**:103-107.
- Hård K., Van Zadelhoff G., Moonen P., Kamerling J.P., and Vliegenthart J.F.G. (1992) The Asn-linked carbohydrate chains of human Tamm-Horsfall glycoprotein of one male. Eur. J. Biochem. 209:895–915.
- Harder W. and Dijkhuizen L. (1983). Physiological responses to nutrient limitation. Annu. Rev. Microbiol. **37**:1-23.
- Heukeshoven J. and Dernick R. (1985) Simplified method for silver staining of proteins in polyacrylamide gels and the mechanism of silver staining. Electrophoresis 6:103-112.
- Honda O., Kato C. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1990) Nucleotide sequence of the *Streptococcus mutans* gtfD gene encoding the glucosyltransferase-S enzyme. J. Gen. Microbiol. **136**:2099-2105.
- Jansson P.E., Kenne L., Liedgren H., Lindberg B. and Lönngren L. (1976) A practical guide to the methylation analysis of carbohydrates. Chem. Commun. (Stockholm Univ) 8:1–74.
- Kamerling J.P. and Vliegenthart J.F.G. (1989) Mass Spectrometry, p.176-263. In A.M. Lawson (ed.), Clinical Biochemistry - Principles, Methods, Applications. Vol. 1. Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.
- Kojic M., Banina A., Cocconcelli P., Cerning J. and Topisirovic L. (1992) Analysis of exopolysaccharide production by *Lactobacillus casei* CG11, isolated from cheese. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 58:4086-4088.
- Koga T., Sato S., Yakushiji T., and Inoue M. (1983) Separation of insoluble and soluble glucan-synthesizing glucosyltransferases of *Streptococcus mutans* OMZ176 (serotype d). FEMS Microbiol. Lett. 16:127-130.
- Laemmli U.K. (1970) Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. Nature **227**:680-685.
- Lowry O.H., Rosebrough N.J., Farr A.L. and Randall R.J. (1951) Protein measurement with the Folin phenol reagent. J. Biol. Chem. **193**:265-275.
- Mayer R.M. (1987) Dextransucrase: A glucosyltransferase from *Streptococcus* sanguis. In V Ginsburg (ed.), Meth Enzymol **138**:649-661. Academic Press.
- Milward C.P. and Jacques N.A. (1990) Secretion of fructosyltransferase by *Streptococcus salivarius* involves the sucrose-dependent release of the cellbound form. J. Gen. Microbiol. **136**:165-169.
- Monchois V., Remaud-Simeon M., Russell R.R.B., Monsan P., and Willemot R.-M. (1997) Characterization of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F dextransucrase (DSRS) and identification of amino acid residues playing a key role in enzyme activity. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. **48**:465-472.

- Monchois V., Willemot R.-M. and Monsan P. (1999). Glucansucrases: mchanism of action and structure/function relationships. FEMS Microbiol. Rev., 23:131-151.
- Pidoux M., Marshall V.M., Zanoni P. and B. Brooker. (1990) Lactobacilli solated from sugary kefir grains capable of polysaccharide production and minicell formation. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 69:311-320.
- Robijn R., Gutiérrez Gallego R., Van den Berg D.J.C., Haas H., Kamerling J.P. and J.F.G. Vliegenthart. (1995) Structural characterization of the exopolysaccharide produced by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LMG9433. Carbohydr. Res. 288:203-218.
- Robyt, J.F. (1995) Mechanism and action of glucansucrases, p. 295-312. In S.B. Petersen, B. Svensson, S. Pedersen (ed.), Carbohydrate Bioengineering. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Robyt J.F. and Walseth T.F. (1978) The mechanism of acceptor reactions of Leuconostoc mesenteroides B-512F dextransucrase. Carbohydr. Res. 61:433-445.
- Roller S. and Dea. I.C.M. (1992) Biotechnology in the production and modification of biopolymers for foods. Crit. Rev. Biotechnol. **12**:261-277.
- Sharpe M.E., Garvie E.I. and Tilbury R.H. (1972) Some slime-forming heterofermentative species of the genus *Lactobacillus*. Appl. Microbiol. 23:389-397.
- Shimamura A., Tsumori H. and Mukasa. H. (1982) Purification and properties of Streptococcus mutans extracellular glucosyltransferase. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 702:72-80.
- Shiroza T. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1988) Sequence analysis of the Streptococcus mutans fructosyltransferase gene and flanking regions. J. Bacteriol. 175:810-816.
- Steinmetz M., Le Coq D., Aymerich S., Gonzy-Treboul G. and Gay P. (1985) The DNA sequence of the gene for the secreted *Bacillus subtilis* enzyme levansucrase and its genetic control sites. Mol. Gen. Genet. 200:220-228.
- Stingele F., Neeser J.-R. and Mollet B. (1996) Identification and characterization of the *eps* (exopolysaccharide) gene cluster from *Streptococcus thermophilus* Sfi6. J. Bacteriol. **178**:1680-1690.
- Sutherland I.W. (1993) Biosynthesis of extracellular polysaccharides (exopolysaccharides), p. 69-85. In R.L. Whistler, J.N. BeMiller (ed.), Industrial Gums; Polysaccharides and their derivatives, 3rd edition. Academic Press, San Diego.
- Sutherland I.W. (1998) Novel and established applications of microbial polysaccharides. Tibtech **16**:41-46.
- Van den Berg D.J.C., Robijn G.W., Janssen A.C., Giuseppin M.L.F., Vreeker R., Kamerling J.P., Vliegenthart J.F.G., Ledeboer A.M. and Verrips C.T. (1995) Production of a novel extracellular polysaccharide by *Lactobacillus sake* 0-1 and characterization of the polysaccharide. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 61:2840-2844.

- Van Geel-Schutten G.H., Flesch F., Ten Brink B., Smith M.R. and Dijkhuizen L. (1998) Screening and characterization of *Lactobacillus* strains producing large amounts of exopolysaccharides. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. **50**: 697-703.
- Van Kranenburg R., Marugg J.D., Van Swam I.I., Willem N.J. and De Vos W.M. (1997) Molecular characterization of the plasmid-encoded *eps* gene cluster essential for exopolysaccharide biosynthesis in *Lactococcus lactis*. Mol. Microbiol. 24:387-397.
- Whitfield C. (1988) Bacterial extracellular polysaccharides. Can. J. Microbiol. 34:415-420.
- Yaphe W. and Arsenault G.P. (1965) Improved resorcinol reagent for the determination of fructose, and of 3,6-anhydrogalactose in polysaccharides. Anal. Biochem. **13**:143-148.
- Zacharius, R.M., Zell T.E., Morrison J.H. and Woodlock J.J. (1969). Glycoprotein staining following electrophoresis on acrylamide gels. Anal. Biochem. **30**:148-152.

4

Molecular characterization of a novel fructosyltransferase from *Lactobacillus reuteri* synthesizing a high molecular weight fructan with  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) linked fructosyl units in *Escherichia coli* 

S.A.F.T. van Hijum, G.H. van Geel-Schutten, H. Rahaoui, R.J. Leer and L. Dijkhuizen

#### SUMMARY

A novel Lactobacillus reuteri fructosyltransferase gene (*ftfA*) was isolated with PCR techniques. A DNA fragment of approximately 2.6 kb was isolated and characterized, revealing a single open reading frame (ORF) encoding the putative fructosyltransferase (FTFA). Based on the size of the *ftfA* ORF (approximately 2400 bp), the deduced molecular weight of the putative FTFA is 85,598 Da. FTFA showed high similarity with fructosyltransferases from other Gram positive bacteria. Highest similarity (90%) was found with SacB of Streptococcus mutans, an enzyme synthesizing a fructan with  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) linkages only.

FTFA contains a putative N-terminal secretion signal peptide, suggesting that the enzyme would be secreted. The C-terminal amino acid sequence of FTFA contains a cell wall anchoring peptide sequence LPXTG, plus a 20-fold repeat of the motif PXX, where P is proline and X is any other amino acid. The presence of these PXX repeats has not been reported before in proteins from either prokaryotic or eukaryotic origin.

The *ftfA* gene was successfully expressed in *Escherichia coli*, yielding an active FTFA enzyme. When incubated with sucrose, FTFA produced fructo-oligosaccharides of DP 3-4, plus a high-molecular-weight fructan polymer (>10<sup>7</sup> Da) with  $\beta$ -(2→1) linkages only (an inulin). Fructooligosaccharides of DP 3-4 were also found in *Lb. reuteri* culture supernatant after cultivation on media containing sucrose. This is the first example of the isolation and molecular characterization of a fructosyltransferase, synthesizing a fructan polymer, in a *Lactobacillus* species.

#### INTRODUCTION

Lactic acid bacteria (LAB) are food-grade organisms that possess the GRAS (Generally Recognized As Safe) status and are known to produce an abundant variety of homo- and heteropolysaccharides (De Vuyst and DeGeest 1999), which may be of interest for the development of a new generation of food-grade ingredients. LAB polysaccharides can be used as viscosifying, stabilizing, emulsifying, gelling or water binding agents in the food as well as in the non-food industry. Because of their GRAS status, many lactobacilli are of strong importance in the production of food and feed. Moreover, some strains are known as probiotics, beneficially affecting the host by improving the properties of the indigenous population of gastrointestinal microorganisms (Havenaar and Huis in 't Veld 1992).

Homopolysaccharide biosynthesis in lactobacilli has received relatively little attention thus far. The *Lactobacillus* polysaccharides may contribute to human health, either as prebiotics, or because of their antitumoral, antiulcer, immunomodulating or cholesterol lowering activity. The prebiotic effects of fructans (i.e. inulin, levan) and of fructo-oligosaccharides and glucooligosaccharides are well-known, stimulating the growth of bifidobacteria in the human colon (Gibson et al. 1994; Casas et al. 1988; Marx et al. 2000).

Limited information is available about fructan synthesis by LAB, with attention mainly focussed on the situation in streptococci. LAB produce both fructans of the levan type with  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 6) linked fructosyl units, and of the inulin type with  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) linked fructosyl units. *Streptococcus mutans* JC-2 for instance produces a fructan consisting mainly of  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) linked fructosyl units with 5%  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 6) branches (Ebisu et al. 1975, Rosell and Birkhed 1974). Fructan produced by *S. mutans* Ingbritt A contains only  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) linked fructosyl units (Baird et al. 1973).

Levans are synthesized from sucrose and raffinose by various bacteria. These polysaccharides are either linear or branched at the C1 position. Their synthesis has been studied in most detail in *Zymomonas mobilis* and in *Bacillus* species. The sizes of the bacterial levans vary strongly, ranging from 20 kDa to several MDa.

The enzymes responsible for synthesis of fructan polymers are generally referred to as fructosyltransferases or, in the case of levan synthesis, as levansucrases. Levansucrase (sucrose: 2,6- $\beta$ -D-fructan 6- $\beta$ -D fructosyltransferase, E.C. 2.4.1.10) for instance catalyzes the following reaction:

sucrose +  $(2,6-\beta-D-fructosyl)_n \rightarrow D-glucose + (2,6-\beta-D-fructosyl)_{n+1}$ 

The enzyme has been found in various Gram negative and Gram positive bacteria, e.g. *Z. mobilis, Erwinia amylovora, Acetobacter diazotrophicus, Bacillus polymyxa, Bacillus amyloliquefaciens, Bacillus stearothermophilus* and *Bacillus subtilis* (Song et al. 1995, Kyono et al. 1995, Gunasekaran 1994, Geier et al. 1993, Arrieta et al. 1996, Li 1995, Tang et al. 1990. Steinmetz et al. 1985). Within the LAB, only the *Streptococcus salivarius* and *S. mutans* fructosyltransferases have been studied (Giffard et al. 1993, Shiroza and Kuramitsu 1988). The molecular masses of most bacterial fructosyltransferases vary between 50 and 100 kDa (for instance Shiroza and Kuramitsu 1988, Steinmetz et al. 1985, Sutherland 1993). A value of 140 kDa, however, has been reported for the enzyme of *S. salivarius* (Milward and Jacques 1990). Thus far, no fructosyltransferase has been characterized from lactobacilli.

Previously, we have reported that *Lb. reuteri* strain 121 cultivated on media containing sucrose produces both a glucan and a fructan polymer (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999). The fructan polymer is a linear levan, consisting of only  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 6) linked fructosyl residues, with an estimated size of 150 kDa (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999). The physiological functions of these polysaccharides are unknown.

This paper describes the molecular characterization of a fructosyltransferase from *Lb. reuteri* 121 and the products synthesized from sucrose. This is the first report describing a *Lactobacillus* fructosyltransferase enzyme. Interestingly, it synthesizes both fructo-oligosaccharides and a high molecular weight fructan with  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) linked fructosyl units only (an inulin).

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### Bacterial strains and plasmids

*Lb. reuteri* strain 121 (LMG 18388) was used (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998, 1999). *Escherichia coli* strains JM109 (Phabagen; Hanahan 1983) and Top10 (Invitrogen) were used as hosts for cloning purposes. Plasmid pCR2.1 (Invitrogen) was used for cloning of the Taq amplified PCR fragments. Plasmid pCRbluntll-Topo (Invitrogen) was used for cloning of the Pwo amplified PCR fragments. Plasmid pBAD/myc/his/C (Invitrogen) was used for cloning and expression of the fructosyltransferase gene in *E. coli* Top10 cells.

#### Media and growth conditions

*Lb. reuteri* strain 121 was grown at 37°C in MRS medium (Difco, De Man et al. 1960) or in MRS-s medium (i.e. MRS medium with 100 g/l sucrose instead of 20 g/l glucose, Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998). Because both phosphate and citrate negatively affect detection with Dionex columns, fructo-oligosaccharide production by *Lb. reuteri* was studied with cultures grown in modified MRS-s medium, in which phosphate was omitted and ammonium citrate was replaced by ammonium nitrate. *E. coli* strains were grown aerobically at 37°C in LB medium (Ausubel et al. 1987), where appropriate supplemented with 50  $\mu$ g/ml ampicillin (for selection of recombinant plasmids) or with 0.02% arabinose (w/v) for induction of the fructosyltransferase gene. Agar plates were made by adding 1.5% agar to the media.

#### Isolation of DNA

*Lb. reuteri* DNA was isolated according to Verhasselt et al. (1989) as modified by Nagy et al. (1995).

Plasmid DNA of *E. coli* was isolated using the alkaline lysis method (Birnboim and Doly 1979) or with a Qiagen plasmid kit following the instructions of the supplier (Qiagen GmbH, Germany).

#### Molecular techniques

General procedures for cloning, DNA manipulations and agarose gel electrophoresis were essentially as described by Sambrook et al. (1989). Restriction endonuclease digestions and ligations with T4 DNA ligase were performed as recommended by the suppliers (GIBCO BRL, Biolabs, Boehringer Mannheim). DNA was amplified by PCR techniques (DNA Thermal Cycler 480, Perkin Elmer), using ampliTAQ-DNA polymerase (Perkin Elmer) or Pwo DNA polymerase (Roche biochemicals). DNA fragments were isolated from agarose gels using a Qiagen extraction kit, following the instructions of the supplier (Qiagen GmbH, Germany).

*E. coli* transformations were performed by electroporation in 0.2 mm cuvettes using the BioRad gene pulser apparatus (BioRad, Veenendaal, The Netherlands) at 2.5 kV, 25  $\mu$ F and 200  $\Omega$ , following the instructions of the manufacturer.

#### Southern hybridization

DNA was restricted with endonucleases, separated by agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred to a Hybond nylon membrane (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). For hybridization, probes were labelled using the DIG DNA random primed labelling and detection kit (Boehringer Mannheim, Cat. No. 1093.657), following the manufacturers instructions.

# Identification and nucleotide sequence analysis of the fructosyltransferase gene

The fructosyltransferase gene was identified by amplification of chromosomal DNA of Lb. reuteri with PCR using degenerated primers (5ftf, 6ftfi and 12ftfi) based on conserved amino acid sequences deduced from different bacterial fructosyltransferase genes (Figure 1, Table 1). Using primers 5ftf and 6ftfi, an amplification product with the predicted size of 234 bp was obtained (Figure 2A). This 234 bp fragment was cloned in E. coli JM109 using the pCR2.1 vector and sequenced (Sanger et al. 1977). Analysis of the obtained sequence data confirmed that part of a fructosyltransferase (ftf) gene had been isolated. The 234 bp amplified fragment was used to design primers 7ftf and 8ftfi (Table 1). PCR with primers 7ftf and 12ftfi gave a product of the predicted size of 948 bp; Figures 2B); its sequence showed clear similarity with previously characterized *ftf* genes. The 948 bp amplified fragment was used to design primers ftfAC1(i) and ftfAC2(i) (Table 1) for inverse PCR. Using inverse PCR techniques, a 1438 bp fragment of the putative ftfA gene was generated, including the 3' end of the putative ftfA gene (Figure 2C). The remaining 5' fragment of the putative ftfA gene was isolated with a combination of standard and inverse PCR techniques. Briefly, Lb. reuteri DNA was restricted with Xhol and ligated. PCR with primers 7ftf and 8ftfi, using the ligation product as template, yielded a 290 bp PCR product which was cloned into pCR2.1 and sequenced. This revealed that primer 8ftfi had

annealed aspecifically as well as specifically, yielding the 290 bp product (Figure 2D).

**Table 1** Nucleotide sequences of primers used in PCR reactions to identify *ftfA*. Listed from left to right are: primer name (i, reverse primer), location (in bp) in *ftfA* and the sequence from 5' to 3' according to IUB group codes (N = any base; M = A or C; R = A or G; W = A or T; S = C or G; Y = C or T; K = G or T; B = not A; D = not C; H = not G; V = not T). Underneath the primer sequences of ftfA1 and ftfA2i, restriction enzymes used for the forced cloning of the *ftfA* PCR product into pBAD are indicated.

Primer		Nucleotide sequences
Primer ftfAC1 ( ftfAC2i ( ftfAC2i ( ftfAC2 ( ftfA1 ftfA2i 5ftf ( 6ftfi ( 7ftf ( 8ftfi ( 12ftfi ( 20ftfi (	(1176) (1243) (1176) (1243) (1243) (1052) (1009) (864) (1934) (1) (733)	Nucleotide sequences CTG-ATA-ATA-ATG-GAA-ATG-TAT-CAC CAT-GAT-CAT-AAG-TTT-GGT-AGT-AAT-AG GTG-ATA-CAT-TTC-CAT-TAT-TAT-CAG CTA-TTA-CTA-CCA-AAC-TTA-TGA-TCA-TG CCA-TGG-CCA-TGG-TAG-AAC-GCA-AGG-AAC-ATA-AAA-AAA-TG NcoI NcoI AGA-TCT-AGA-TCT-GTT-AAA-TCG-ACG-TTT-GTT-AAT-TTC-TG BglII BglII GAY-GTN-TGG-GAY-WSN-TGG-GCC GTN-GCN-SWN-CCN-SWC-CAY-TSY-TG GAA-TGT-AGG-TCC-AAT-TTT-TGG-C CCT-GTC-CGA-ACA-TCT-TGA-ACT-G ARR-AAN-SWN-GGN-GCV-GAP-GTN-AA
		CCG-ACC-ATC-TTG-TTT-GAT-TAA-C

At this time we obtained the N-terminal amino acid sequence of a fructosyltransferase enzyme purified from *Lb. reuteri* 121 (FTFB; van Hijum et al., in preparation), containing the following 23 amino acids:  $Q \ V \ E \ S \ N \ N \ Y \ N \ G \ V \ A \ E \ V \ N \ T \ E \ R \ Q \ A \ N \ G \ Q \ I (Figure 3). The degenerated primer 19ftf was designed on the basis of part of this N-terminal peptide sequence (YNGVAEV), and primer 20ftfi was designed on the 290 bp PCR product. PCR with primers 19ftf and 20ftfi gave a 754 bp PCR product (Figure 2E), which was cloned into pCR2.1 and sequenced.$ 

Both DNA strands of the entire *ftfA* gene were double sequenced. In this way the sequence of a 2.6 kb region of the *Lb. reuteri* DNA, containing the *ftfA* gene was obtained.

SIL	-L				
В.	amyloliquefaciens	SacB	80	GL <b>DVWDSWP</b> LQNAD	93
В.	<i>subtilis</i> SacB		82	GL <b>DVWDSWP</b> LQNAD	95
S.	mutans SacB		243	DL <b>DVWDSWP</b> VQDAK	256
s.	<i>salivarius</i> Ftf		282	EI <b>DVWDSWP</b> VQDAK	295
				:*****:*:*:*.	
6£t	fi				
В.	amyloliquefaciens	SacB	156	QT <b>QEWSGSAT</b> FTSDGK	171
Β.	<i>subtilis</i> SacB		158	QT <b>QEWSGSAT</b> FTSDGK	173
S .	mutans SacB		312	LT <b>QEWSGSAT</b> VNEDGS	327
S .	<i>salivarius</i> Ftf		351	DD <b>QQWSGSAT</b> VNSDGS	366
				*:*******.	
121	Etfi				
В.	amyloliquefaciens	SacB	440	KATFGPSFLMN	450
Β.	subtilis SacB		440	QSTFAPSFLLN	450
s.	mutans SacB		609	N <b>STWAPSFL</b> IQ	619
s.	<i>salivarius</i> Ftf		655	K <b>STWAPSFL</b> IK	665
				::*:.***::	

----

**Figure 1** Parts of an alignment of the amino acid sequences of some bacterial fructosyltransferases. Sequences in bold indicate the consensus sequences used to construct the degenerated primers 5ftf, 6ftfi and 12ftfi. (\*) indicates a position with a fully conserved amino acid residue. (:) indicates a position with a fully conserved 'strong' group: STA, NEQK, NHQK, NDEQ, QHRK, MILV, MILF, HY, FYW. (.) indicates a position with a fully conserved 'weaker' group: CSA, ATV, SAG, STNK, STPA, SGND, SNDEQK, NDEQHK, NEQHRK, FVLIM, HFY. Groups are according to the Pam250 residue weight matrix (Altschul et al. 1990).



**Figure 2** Strategy used for the isolation of the *ftfA* gene from *Lactobacillus reuteri* 121 chromosomal DNA.

#### Construction of plasmids for expression of the *ftfA* gene in *E. coli* Top10

A 2414 bp fragment, containing the *ftfA* gene starting at the first putative start codon at postion 41, was generated by PCR, using primers ftfA1 and ftfA2i (Table 1). Both primers contained suitable restriction enzyme recognition sites (a Ncol site at the 5' end of ftfA1 and a Bg/II site at the 3' end of ftfA2i). PCR with Lb. reuteri DNA, Pwo DNA polymerase, and primers ftfA1 and ftfA2i, yielded the complete putative *ftfA* gene flanked by *Ncol* and Ba/II restriction sites. The PCR product with blunt ends was ligated directly into pCRbluntII-Topo. Using the Ncol and Bg/II restriction sites, the putative ftfA gene was cloned into the expression vector pBAD, downstream of the inducible arabinose promoter and in frame upstream of the Myc epitope and the His tag. The pBAD vector containing the putative *ftfA* gene (pSVH101) was transformed to *E. coli* Top10 and used to study *ftfA* expression. Correct construction of plasmid containing the complete *ftfA* gene was confirmed by restriction enzyme digestion analysis and by sequence analysis, showing an in frame cloning of the *ftfA* gene using the ribosomal binding site provided by the pBAD vector and the first putative start codon (at position 41) of ftfA (Figure 3).

#### Preparation of cell extracts

Cells of *E. coli* Top10 harbouring pSVH101 were grown overnight in LB with 0.02% arabinose. The pellet was washed with 25 mM sodium acetate buffer pH 5.4 and the suspension was centrifuged. Pelleted cells were resuspended in 25 mM sodium acetate buffer pH 5.4. Cells were broken by sonication. Cell debris and intact cells were removed by centrifugation for 30 min at 4°C at 10,000 g and the resulting cell free extract (supernatant) was used in the enzyme assays.

#### Enzyme assays

Fructosyltransferase activities were determined at  $37^{\circ}$ C in reaction buffer (25 mM sodium acetate pH 5.4, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 100 g/l sucrose) by monitoring the release of glucose from sucrose, by detecting fructo-oligosaccharides or by determining the amount of fructan polymer produced (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999). *E. coli* cell free extracts or *Lb. reuteri* culture supernatants were used as enzyme source.

Sucrose, glucose and fructose were determined enzymatically. Sucrose was converted into glucose and fructose, using invertase (Bio-invert 300) according to the specifications of the manufacturer (Quest Biocon). Glucose was determined by the hexokinase/glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase assay. For determination of fructose, phosphoglucoisomerase was used to convert fructose-6-phosphate into glucose-6-phosphate, followed by the hexokinase/glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase assay. The NADPH formed was determined spectrophotometrically at 340 nm. All enzyme assays were performed in duplicate.

## Gel electrophoresis

SDS-PAGE was performed according to Laemmli (1970), using the BioRad mini-Protean II slab gel system with 7.5% polyacrylamide gels. The HMW-SDS standard (Pharmacia) was used as molecular mass reference. After electrophoresis gels were stained with Coomassie Brilliant Blue, or an activity staining (periodic acid Schiff, PAS) was carried out as described earlier (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999).

## Characterization of the fructo-oligosaccharides produced

Fructo-oligosaccharide synthesis was studied in *Lb. reuteri* culture supernatants and *E. coli* (*ftfA*) cell extracts (see above), incubated in reaction buffer (1 mg of protein in 10 ml buffer, incubated overnight at 37°C). Glucose and fructose produced were determined enzymatically as described above. Fructo-oligosaccharides produced were analyzed on a Dionex column. The incubation mixtures were centrifuged for 30 min at 10,000 g and diluted 1:5 in a 100% DMSO solution prior to injection on a Dionex column. A digest of inulin (DP1-20) was used as standard.

Separation of compounds was achieved with anion-exchange chromatography on a CarboPac PA1 column (Dionex) coupled to a CarboPac PA1 guard column (Dionex). Using a Dionex GP50 pump the following gradient was generated: % eluent B = 5% (0 min); 35% (10 min); 45% (20 min); 65% (50 min); 100% (54-60 min); 5% (61-65 min). Eluent A was 0.1 M NaOH and eluent B was 0.6 M NaAc in a 0.1 M NaOH solution. Compounds were detected using a Dionex ED40 Electrochemical Detector with an Au working electrode and a Ag/AgCl reference-electrode with a sensitivity of 300 nC. The pulse program used was: +0.1 Volt (0-0.4 s); +0.7 Volt (0.41-0.60 s); -0.1 Volt (0.61-1.00 s). Data was integrated using a Perkin Elmer Turbochrom

data integration system.

A different separation of compounds was done on a cation exchange column in the calcium form (Benson BCX4). As mobile phase Ca-EDTA in water (100 ppm) was used. The elution speed was 0.4 ml/min at a column temperature of  $85^{\circ}$ C. Detection of compounds was done by a refractive index (Jasco 830-RI) at 40°C. Quantification of compounds was achieved by using the software program Turbochrom (Perkin Elmer).

#### Characterization of the fructans produced

Fructan production by *Lb. reuteri* was studied with cells grown in MRS-s medium. Product formation was also studied in *E. coli* (*ftfA*) cell extracts (see above), incubated in reaction buffer (1 mg of protein in 10 ml buffer, incubated overnight at 37°C). Fructans produced were collected by precipitation with ethanol (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999). NMR spectroscopy and methylation analysis were performed as described by Van Geel-Schutten et al. (1999). The molecular weight of the fructans was determined by GPC-MALLS as described by Van Geel-Schutten et al. (2000).

#### Phylogenetic tree constructions

Amino acid sequences from fructosyltransferase enzymes were divided into three groups: from Gram positive bacteria, Gram negative bacteria and plant origin. Each of the individual groups were aligned with ClustalW 1.74 (Thompson et al. 1994), with a gap opening penalty of 30 and a gap extension penalty of 0.5. The three groups were subsequently aligned to each other with ClustalW, using the same parameters. Phylogenetic tree construction was performed using TreeCon 1.3b (no correction for distance estimation, 100 bootstrap samples, Van de Peer and De Wachter 1994).

#### RESULTS

# Isolation and nucleotide sequence analysis of the *Lb. reuteri* fructosyltransferase gene

Using PCR with degenerated primers based on conserved amino acid sequences, found by alignment of a number of fructosyltransferases and chromosomal DNA of *Lb. reuteri* as template, a single amplicon of 234 bp was obtained and sequence analysis confirmed its fructosyltransferase (*ftf*) identity. Southern hybridization with the amplified 234 bp PCR fragment, followed by washing under non-stringent conditions (45°C, 0.5x SSC/ 0.1 SDS), revealed only one hybridizing fragment, suggesting that *Lb. reuteri* chromosomal DNA contains only a single copy of an ftf gene.

Figure 2 shows the cloning strategy (a combination of standard and inverse PCR) used for isolation of the entire *ftf* gene (*ftfA*). In total, a DNA

fragment of 2592 bp was sequenced (Figure 3). It contained an ORF of 2396 bp encoding a putative fructosyltransferase (FTFA). Two putative start codons are present: An ATG codon at position 41, with a putative ribosomal binding site (GGGG) 12 bp upstream, and an ATG codon located at position 68, with a putative ribosomal binding site (AGGA) 14 bp upstream (Figure 3). Starting at position 68, the encoded protein (789 amino acids) has a deduced molecular weight of 85,598 Da and a pl of 4.51.

1.	tac	aat	aaa	<b>T</b> 1	tago	gqa	ggt	gaag	aaa	cgg	ggt	tac	ttc	t	atg	rcta	aga	ac	gcaa	gga	aca	19ftf>
	У	n	g		v	a	е	v k	k	r	g	У	f		У	a	r		t			
	Y	n	q		v	a	е	v n	t	е	r	q	a		n	q	q		i			
																			_			
61	ta	aaa	aaat	tg	tat	aaa	agcg	gta	aaa	attg	qq	cag	tcq	tt	ac	act	cct	cqa	ctq	cta	cact	
1				m	v	, k	s	q	k	n	w	a	v	v		t	1	s	t.	а	a	
					-			5						÷.		-		~			u.	
121	qq	tat	ttq	at	qca	laca	acto	taa	ato	catc	ca	caa	aca	ca	aa	tat	-ta	aaa	aca	ata	atto	
18	1	v	f	a	a	+	+	v	n	2	- J	-99.	d	+		n	i	auuu	n	n	acce	
			_	5	-			•		a	D	u	u	C		11	-	C	11	11	u	
181	t.t.	cta	ctat	а	caa	att	acaa	cad	ata	-+	ta	atat	-+~	at	at	+		ata	tan	<b>a a a</b>	+ + ~ ~	
3.8	s	g	+	v	ouu	.gee	+	tag	geg	acaa d	rg.	J	- cg		gu	La.	1.	gug	Lya	CaC	uugg	
50	D	5	C	v	9	L V	L	L	g	u	11	u	Т	a		V	ĸ	s	v	C	T	
241	t a	ata	ata		att	agt	aa2a	ata	~+~		~		-									
241	ca	gug	guea	aa	guu	age	geag	CLA	gug	atac	ga	ctat	cta	ga	ac	LLC.	ctg	cta	atg	caa	atag	
50	9	8	g	q	V	ទ	a	a	s	a	t	t	1	r		t	S	a	n	a	n	
201																			2			
301	Lg	CLL	CEEC	C	gcc	gct	aata	cac	aaa	attc	taa	acaç	jtc.	aa	gt	ago	caa	gtt	ctg	ctg	caat	
/8	s	a	s	s	a	a	n	t	q	n	S	n	S	q		v	a	B	S	a	a	
2.54																						
361	aa	cat	cato	ct	aca	agt	tccg	cag	ctt	catt	aaa	ataa	aca	ca	ga	tag	gta	aag	cgg	ctc	aaga	
98	i	t	S	S	t	S	S	a	а	s	1	n	n	t		d	S	k	а	а	q	
1221022-1007																						
421	aa	ata	ctaa	at	aca	gcc	aaaa	atg	atg	acac	gca	aaaa	aag	ct	gc	acc	ag	cta	acg	aat	cttc	
118	е	n	t	n	t	a	k	n	d	d	t	q	k	а		a	р	а	n	е	s	
481	tg	aago	ctaa	aa	aat	gaa	ccag	ctg	taaa	acgt	taa	atga	atte	ct	tc	ago	tg	caa	aaa	atg	atga	
138	s	е	а	k	n	е	р	a	v	n	v	n	d	s		s	а	a	k	n	d	
541	tca	aaca	aato	C	agt	aaa	aaga	ata	cta	ccgc	taa	agtt	aaa	ac	aa	gga	atg	ctg	aaa	acg	tgt	
158	d	q	q	s	S	k	k	n	t	t	a	k	1	n		k	d	a	е	n	v	
601	aaa	aaaa	aggo	g	gga	att	gatc	cta	acag	gttt	aad	tga	atga	ac	ca	gat	ta	aaq	cat	taaa	ataa	
178	v	k	k	а	g	i	d	q	n	s	1	t	d	d		a	i	k	a	1	n	
								-								-				_		
661	gat	gaa	actt	C	tcq	aaa	qctq	caa	aqto	ctaa	tad	caca	aat	za	ac	tta	taa	ata	att	CC		
198	k	m	n	f	s	k	a	a	k	s	a	t	a	m		t	v	n	d	f	a	
										10	2	-	.1				1		~	-	1	
721	gat	tgo	ctga	t	aca	tta	atca	aaca	aaa	itaa	tee	ata	icad	ca	at	tac	att	ct	tta	aad	neer	20ftfi
218	k	i	a	d	t	1	i	k	q	d	q	r	y	t		v	g	f	f	k	a	TALCTT

<

781 tgaaatcaaa aatatgcctg ccgctacaac taaagatgca caaactaata ctattgaacc 238 seik nmp aat tkda qtn tie 841 tttagatgta tgggattcat ggccagttca agatgttcgg acaggacaag ttgctaattg 5ftf >. 258 pldv wds wpv qdvr tgq van 8ftfi < 901 gaatggctat caacttgtca tcgcaatgat gggaattcca aaccaaaatg ataatcatat 278 w ng y ql v i am mg i p nq n d n h 961 ctatctctta tataataagt atggtgataa tgaattaagt cattggaaga atgtaggtcc 7ftf > 298 i y l l y n k y g d n e l s h w k n v g 1021 **aatttttggc** tataatteta eegeggttte a<u>caagaatgg teaggateag etgttttg</u>aa 7ftf > 6ftfi < sg s a v l s q e w 318 pifg yns tav 1081 cagtgataac tctatccaat tattttatac aagggtagac acgtctgata acaataccaa 338 nsdnsiqlfytrvdtsd n n t 1141 tcatcaaaaa att<u>gctagc</u>g ctactcttta tttaa<u>ctgat aataatggaa atgtatcac</u>t NheI 358 nhqkias atlyltd nng nvs AC1(i)<> 1201 cgctcaggta cgaaatgact atattgtatt tgaaggtgat gg<u>ctattact accaaactta</u> AC2(i)<> 378 laqvrndyiv fegdgyy yqt 1261 **tgatcaat**gg aaagctacta acaaaggtgc cgataatatt gcaatgcgtg atgctcatgt 398 y d q w k a t n k g a d n i a m r d a h 1321 aattgaagat ggtaatggtg atcggtacct tgtttttgaa gcaagtactg gtttggaaaa q n g d r y l v f e a s t g l e 418 v i e d 1381 ttatcaaggc gaggaccaaa tttataactg gttaaattat ggcggagatg acgcatttaa 438 nyqg edq iyn wlnyggd daf 1441 tatcaagagc ttatttagaa ttettteeaa tgatgatatt aagagteggg caacttggge 458 nikslfrils nddi ksratw 1501 taatgcaget ateggtatee teaaactaaa taaggaegaa aagaateeta aggtggeaga 478 anaa igi lkl nkde knp k v a 1561 gttatactca ccattaattt ctgcaccaat ggtaagcgat gaaattgagc gaccaaatgt 498 elys pli sap mvsd eierpn 1621 agttaaatta ggtaataaat attacttatt tgccgctacc cgtttaaatc gaggaagtaa 518 v v k l g n k y y l f a a t r l n r g s 1681 tgatgatgct tggatgaatg ctaattatgc cgttggtgat aatgttgcaa tggtcggata 538 ndda wmn any avgd nva m v g 1741 tgttgctgat agtctaactg gatcttataa gccattaaat gattctggag tagtcttgac 558 y v a d s l t g s y k p l n d s g v v l

1801	tgc	ttc	tgt	t	cctg	caa	act	ggc	gga	cagc	aa	ctt	att	ca	tatt	atg	ctg	tcc	ccg	ttgc	
578	t	a	s	v	р	a	n	W	r	t	a	t	У	s	У	У	a	v	р	v	
1861	caa	aaa	aqa	t	gace	aad	tat	tag	tta	cttc	at	ata	tơa	ct	aata	aaa	ato	aaa	taq	caaa	
598	a	g	k	d	d	q	v	1	v	t	s	У	m	t	n	r	n	g	v	a	
1921	taa	agg	raat	g	gat <u>t</u>	caa	ctt	aaa	cac	cgag	tt	tct	<u>t</u> ac	ta	caaa	tta	acc	cgg	ata	acac	12ftfi <
618	g	k	g	m	d	s	t	w	a	р	s	f	1	1	đ	i	n	р	d	n	
1981	aac	tac	tgt	t	ttag	cta	aaa	tga	cta	atca	ag	aaa	att	aa	attt	aaa	atg	att	caa	gcga	
638	t	t	t	v	1	a	k	m	t	n	q	g	d	w	i	w	d	d	s	s	
2041	aaa	tct	tga	t	atga	ttg	gtg	att	tag	actc	cg	ctg	ctt	ta	cctg	gcg	aac	gtg	ata	aacc	
658	е	n	1	d	m	i	g	d	1	d	s	а	a	1	р	a	е	r	d	k	
2101	tgt	tga	ittg	g	gact	taa	ttg	gtt	atg	gatt	aa	aac	cgc	at	gatc	ctg	cta	cac	caa	atga	
678	р	v	d	W	d	1	i	g	У	g	1	k	p	h	d	p	a	t	q	n	
2161	tcc	tga	aac	g	ccaa	cta	cac	cag	aaa	cccc	tg	aga	cac	ct	aata	ctc	cca	aaa	cac	caaa	
698	<u>d</u>	p	е	t	q	t	t	р	е	t	р	е	t	р	n	t	р	k	t	g	
2221	gac	tcc	tga	a	aatc	ctg	gga	cac	ctc	aaac	tc	cta	ata	ca	ccta	ata	ctc	cgg	aaa	ttcc	
718	<u>k</u>	t	р	е	n	р	q	t	q	q	t	p	n	t	q	n	t	р	е	i	
2281	ttt	aac	etcc	a	gaaa	cgc	cta	agc	aac	ctga	aa	ccc	aaa	ct	aata	atc	gtt	tgc	cac	aaac	
738	p	1	t	р	е	t	p	k	q	q	е	t	q	t	n	n	r	1	р	q	
2341	tgg	aaa	itaa	t	gcca	ata	aag	cca	tga	ttgg	CC	tag	gta	tg	ggaa	cat	tgc	tta	gta	tgtt	
758	t	g	n	n	a	n	k	а	m	i	g	1	g	m	g	t	1	1	s	m	
2401	tgg	tct	tgc	a	gaaa	tta	aca	aac	gtc	gatt	ta	act	<b>aa</b> a	ta	cttt	aaa	ata	aaa	ccg	ctaa	
778	f	g	1	a	е	i	n	k	r	r	f	n	-								
2461	gcc	tta	aat	t	cage	tta	acg	gtt	ttt	tatt	tt	aaa	agt	tt	ttat	tgt	aaa	aaa	gcg	aatt	
2521	atc	att	aat	a	ctaa	tgc	aat	tgt	tgt	aaga	cc	tta	cga	ca	gtag	taa	caa	tga	att	tgcc	
2581	cat	ctt	tqt	С	aa																Nhel

**Figure 3** Nucleotide sequence of the *ftfA* gene and the deduced amino acid sequence of FTFA. The designations and orientation (< for 3' to 5' and > for 5' to 3') of the primers and the restriction enzymes used for (inverse) PCR, are shown at the right hand side of the sequence. Putative start codons (ATG, at positions 41 and 68) and stop codon (TAA, at position 2435) are shown in bold. The positions of the primers used for PCR are shown in bold/underlined. The *Nhel* restriction sites (at positions 1154 and 2592) used for inverse PCR are underlined. The primers used and their exact positions in the *ftfA* sequence are shown in Table 1. Starting at amino acid 690, the 20 PXX repeats are underlined. At amino acid 755 the LPXTG motif is underlined. The FTFB N-terminal amino acid sequence is indicated in italic and underlined text, the corresponding "FTFA" sequence is in italic.

A hydrophobicity plot (Figure 4) suggests the presence at the N-terminal end of the FTFA protein of 789 amino acids of a putative signal sequence (Von Heijne 1983). A hydrophilic domain comprising amino acid residues 1 to 8 and a hydrophobic domain consisting of residues 9 to 21 (Figure 4). The putative signal peptidase site is located between Gly at position 21 and Ala at position 22 (probability 0.3 according to the PSORT program located on the web at site: http://psort.nibb.ac.jp/). If cleavage occurs at this position, a signal peptide (C-terminally ending with the amino acid residues LVFG) and a mature protein (N-terminally starting with amino acid residues ATTV) will be formed. The putative FTF protein starting from the first Met residue (start codon at position 41) also contains a putative signal sequence, but with a much lower probability (0.017 according to PSORT).

The N-terminal amino acid sequence of the fructosyltransferase purified from *Lb. reuteri* supernatant was found to be QVESNNYNG VAEVNTERQANGQI. This sequence could not be identified in the deduced FTFA sequence. Also the amino acid sequences of three FTFB internal peptide fragments were not present in the putative FTFA sequence (results not shown). Evidently, *ftfA* does not encode the purified fructosyltransferase, which we have tentatively called FTFB.



**Figure 4** Kyte & Doolittle hydrophobicity plot (Kyte and Doolittle 1982) of the amino acid sequence derived from the putative *ftfA* gene. Amino acid numbers (Figure 3) are indicated below the graph. Kyte & Doolittle values fall within a range of +4 to -4, with hydrophilic residues having a negative score. The most hydrophilic residue has a value of -4.5 (arginine). Values above the axis line are hydrophilic, values below the axis line are hydrophobic.

The C-terminal amino acid sequence of FTFA contains the cell wall anchor amino acid signal LPXTG, plus a 20-fold repeat of the motif PXX (Figure 3), where P is proline and X is any other amino acid. In 15 out of the 20 repeats, however, the motif is PXT. At present there is no explanation for this unique and striking feature; the presence of this motif has not been reported before in proteins from prokaryotic and eukaryotic origin.

# Amino acid sequence comparison of *Lb. reuteri* FTFA and other fructosyltransferases

Alignment of the amino acid sequence of FTFA with other fructosyltransferases revealed clear similarities. Highest homology (62% identity, 90% similarity within 539 amino acids) at the amino acid level was found with the *S. mutans* SacB enzyme (Shiroza and Kuramitsu 1988). Based on the alignments with other bacterial fructosyltransferases and site directed mutagenesis studies (Chambert and Petit-Glatron 1991, Batista et al. 1999), putative catalytic residues in *Lb. reuteri* FTFA are Asp<sup>263</sup>, Glu<sup>330</sup>, Asp<sup>415</sup>, Glu<sup>431</sup>, Asp<sup>511</sup>, Glu<sup>514</sup>, Arg<sup>532</sup> and/or Asp<sup>551</sup>.

A phylogenetic tree (Figure 5) was constructed on the basis of these alignments. *Lb. reuteri* FTFA shares high sequence similarity with fructosyltransferase enzymes originating from Gram positive bacteria, in particular with *Streptococcus* enzymes. Furthermore, three distinct groups of fructosyltransferases can be identified: from Gram negative- and Gram positive bacteria, and from plants. The fructosyltransferase enzymes of Gram positive-and Gram negative-bacteria show low similarity (about 20%).

#### Expression of the Lb. reuteri ftfA gene in E. coli

The FTFA encoding gene (nucleotides 41 to 2434; Figure 3) was cloned in an *E. coli* expression vector under the control of an *ara* promoter Fructosyltransferase activity is most conveniently detected by following glucose production from sucrose utilization. Cell extracts of *E. coli* Top10 containing the FTFA encoding ORF (pSVH101) clearly possessed sucrose hydrolyzing activity when incubated in a buffer with sucrose as substrate. The highest sucrose hydrolyzing activity was obtained when *E. coli* (pSVH101) cells were incubated overnight with 0.02% arabinose. Without induction with arabinose no activity was detected. SDS-PAGE of arabinose induced *E. coli* (pSVH101) cell extracts, followed by incubation of gels with sucrose and PAS activity staining, showed a massive band of polysaccharide formation around 80-100 kDa. No sucrose hydrolysis was observed with *E. coli* Top10 extracts containing a vector (pBAD) minus the *ftfA* gene.



**Figure 5** Dendrogram of bacterial and plant fructosyltransferases. The horizontal distances are a measure for the difference at the amino acid sequence level. The length of the upper bar indicates 10% difference. Bootstrap values are given at the root of each branch (in percentages). Fructosyltransferases of Gram positive bacteria are indicated in the lower half of the figure (*B. stearothermophilus* SurB: Li 1995; *B. amyloliquefaciens* SacB: Tang et al. 1990; *B. subtilis* SacB: Steinmetz et al. 1985; *S. mutans* SacB: Shiroza and Kuramitsu 1988; *Lb. reuteri* FTFA: Present study; *S. salivarius* Ftf: Giffard et al. 1993); plant fructosyltransferases are indicated in the middle part of the figure (*Cynara scolymus* Ss-1ft; Hellwege et al. 1995); fructosyltransferases of Gram negative bacteria are shown in the upper part of the figure (*Z. mobilis* LevU: Song et al. 1995; SucE2: Kyono et al. 1995; SacB: Gunasekaran et al. 1994; *E. amylovora* Lcs: Geier and Geider 1993; and *A. diazotrophicus* LsdA: Arrieta et al. 1996).

# Analysis of products synthesized from sucrose by *Lb. reuteri* wild type and *E. coli* FTFA

*Lb. reuteri* culture supernatants incubated with sucrose produced a single fructan (10 g/l) with  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 6) linked fructosyl units only (a levan) with an average molecular weight of 150 kDa (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999). In the present study we observed that *Lb. reuteri* incubated with sucrose also produces fructo-oligosaccharides of DP 3-4 (approx. 10 g/l), apart from the levan.

Cell extracts of arabinose induced *E. coli* (pSVH101) produced both fructo-oligosaccharides and fructan when incubated in a buffer with sucrose

as substrate. After 17 h of incubation, 16.5 g/l sucrose was consumed and 5.1 g/l fructo-oligosaccharide (mostly DP3 with minor amounts of DP4) and 0.8 g/l fructan was synthesized. Furthermore, 2.6 g/l fructose and 6.0 g/l glucose were released. Methylation analysis of the polymer revealed the presence of  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) linked fructosyl units exclusively. The *Lb. reuteri* FTFA thus synthesized a fructan of the inulin type. GPC-MALLS analysis of the inulin polymer produced by the recombinant FTFA indicated that this is a high molecular weight fructan (> 10<sup>7</sup> Da).

## DISCUSSION

This paper reports the molecular characterization of the first *Lactobacillus* (*Lb. reuteri*) gene (*ftfA*) encoding a fructosyltransferase (FTFA), producing a high molecular weight inulin with  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) glycosidic bonds only and fructo-oligosaccharides of DP3-4. Fructo-oligosaccharide synthesis was observed in *Lb. reuteri* culture supernatants, but the inulin type of fructan produced by FTFA in *E. coli* extracts has not been associated with *Lb. reuteri*. Several possibilities can be considered to explain this apparent discrepancy: (1) the *ftfA* gene is silent in *Lb. reuteri*, (2) *ftfA* is not expressed in *Lb reuteri* under the conditions tested, (3) the FTFA enzyme only synthesizes fructo-oligosaccharides in its natural host, and (4) the inulin polymer already has been degraded at the time of harvesting of the cultures. Other possible explanations are that the FTFA enzyme and its polymeric product remain tightly associated with the *Lb. reuteri* cell surface and thus are removed when harvesting culture supernatants, or that the FTFA has other activities in *E. coli* extracts than in *Lb reuteri*.

The N-terminal amino acid sequence of a purified *Lb. reuteri* fructosyltransferase (FTFB; van Hijum et al. in preparation) could not be identified in the deduced FTFA sequence. The primer pair 19ftf, based on this FTFB N-terminal amino acid sequence, and 20ftf had yielded a distinct product comprising the 5' end of *ftfA. Apparently, 19ftf* had annealed properly, but upstream of the putative start codons of the *ftfA* gene.

The amino acid sequences of three FTFB internal peptide fragments were not present in the putative FTFA sequence (results not shown). Our data indicate that *ftfA* gene does not encode the purified fructosyltransferase enzyme (FTFB). Preliminary experiments (van Hijum et al., in preparation) suggest the presence of a gene encoding FTFB which in fact synthesizes the 150 kDa levan polymer previously described for *Lb. reuteri* (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998, 1999). Hybridization studies under non-stringent conditions with the 234 bp *ftfA* fragment, using *Lb. reuteri* chromosomal DNA as template,

revealed only one hybridizing fragment. The *ftfA* and *ftfB* fructosyltransferase genes in *Lb. reuteri* may share a relatively low sequence similarity only.

Two putative translation start codons are present in the *ftfA* sequence, at positions 41 and 68 (Figure 3). A typical secretion signal peptide according to the Von Heijne rule (Von Heijne 1983) appears to be present in the N-terminus of the putative FTFA protein, most likely initiated from the start codon at position 68 (Figure 3). In order to investigate which of the putative start codons is functional in *E. coli*, the N-terminal amino acid sequence of the *E. coli* FTFA will be determined. The possibility that *ftfA* extends at the 5'-end remains to be determined. To ensure that the complete *ftfA* gene and its surroundings have been identified and characterized, further experiments will involve extending the upstream and downstream sequences of the *ftfA* gene.

Strikingly, a C-terminal repeat of 20 PXX residues is present in the putative FTFA. A slightly larger C-terminal motif (LPXTG), is present in a single copy only (Figure 3), and has been reported for surface proteins of Gram positive bacteria (Rathsam and Jacques 1998, Mesnage et al. 1999), with proteolytic cleavage occurring after the T residue. The function of the *Lb. reuteri* FTFA C-terminal repeat of 20 PXX residues remains to be elucidated. Conceivably, the PXX repeat also plays a role in cell attachment of FTFA.

The *Lb. reuteri* FTFA displays a high degree of amino acid similarity with other streptococcal and *Bacillus* fructosyltransferases. Highest similarity (90% within 539 amino acids) at the amino acid level was found between *Lb. reuteri* FTFA and SacB of *S. mutans* Ingbritt A (Baird et al. 1973, Shiroza and Kuramitsu 1988). This enzyme also synthesizes a fructan polymer containing only  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) linkages.

At present little is known about the catalytic mechanism of fructosyltransferases. A low resolution 3D structure has been reported for the levansucrase of B. subtilis (LeBrun and van Rapenbusch 1980). The proposed mechanism of catalysis for fructosyltransferases is a two-step mechanism involving a bifunctional catalysis in which an acidic group and a nucleophilic group of the protein are important for the transfructosylation reaction (Sinnott 1987). The isolation of a stabilized enzyme-fructosyl complex of the levansucrase of *B. subtilis* and its substrate sucrose has been performed by Chambert and Gonzy-Treboul (1976). The fructosyl moiety of sucrose was covalently linked to the enzyme, probably through a glycosyl ester bond. This bond probably involves the participation of the ß-carboxy group of an Asp residue of the protein and the C-2 of the fructose. Furthermore, site directed mutagenesis experiments with the levansucrase of B. subtilis have shown that Arg<sup>331</sup> (presumably corresponding to Arg<sup>532</sup> in *Lb. reuteri* FTFA) is also of importance for the specificity and efficiency of the transfructosylation process. B. subtilis Arg<sup>331</sup>His mutants, for instance, showed a lower polymerizing, a higher hydrolyzing and a higher fructo-oligosaccharide forming activity than the wild type enzyme. It has been suggested that the Arg<sup>331</sup> side chain acts as a proton donor in the bifunctional catalysis reaction (Chambert and Petit-Glatron 1991). Site directed mutagenesis of the *A. diazotrophicus* levansucrase enzyme (Batista et al. 1999) showed that the Asp<sup>309</sup>Asn (presumably corresponding to Asp<sup>415</sup> in *Lb. reuteri* FTFA) strongly affected the sucrose hydrolysis rate of the enzyme, but not its product specificity. The product profiles of the wild type enzyme and mutant Asp<sup>309</sup>Asn were similar.

A combination of site-directed and random mutagenesis techniques are presently applied to *Lb. reuteri* FTFA to identify structural features determining polymer versus oligomer formation and synthesis of  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 6) versus  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) glycosidic bonds.

#### Acknowledgments

We thank Jos van der Vossen, Egbert Smit, Koen Venema and Dick van den Berg for their contributions to the isolation of *ftfA*, Isabel Capron for the determination of the molecular weights of the fructans, Gert-Jan Euverink for support in *E. coli* expression studies, Elly Faber for the NMR and methylation analysis, and Peter Pouwels for critically reading the manuscript.

## REFERENCES

Altschul S.F., Warren G., Webb M., Myers E. W., and Lipman D. J. (1990).

Basic local alignment searchtool. J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410.

- Arrieta J., Hernandez L., Coego A., Suarez V., Balmori E., Memendez C., Petit-Glatron M.-F., Chambert R., and Selman-Housein G. (1996). Molecular characterization of the levansucrase gene from the endophytic sugarcane bacterium *Acetobacter diazotrophicus* SRT4. Microbiology **142**:1077-1085.
- Ausubel F. M., Brent B., Kingston R.E., Moore D.D., Seidman J.G., Smith J.A. and Struhl K. (1987). Current protocols in molecular biology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Baird J.K., Longyear V.M.C., and Ellwood D.C. (1973). Water insoluble and soluble glucans produced by extracellular glycosyltransferases from *Streptococcus mutans*. Microbios 8:143-150.
- Batista F.R., Hernandez L., Fernandez J.R., Arrieta J., Menendez C., Gomez R., Tambara
   Y. and Pons T. (1999). Substitution of Asp-309 by Asn in the Arg-Asp-Pro (RDP) motif of *Acetobacter diazotrophicus* levansucrase affects sucrose hydrolysis, but not enzyme specificity. Biochem. J. 337:503-506.
- **Birnboim H.C. and Doly J.** (1979). A rapid alkaline extraction procedure for screening recombinant plasmid DNA. Nucleic Acids Res. **24:**1513-1523.
- Burger J.H. and Dicks L.M.T. (1994). Technique for isolating plasmids from

exopolysaccharide producing *Lactobacillus* spp. Biotechnol. Technol. **8**:769-772.

- **Casas I.A., Edens F.W., and Dobrogosz W.J.** (1988). *Lactobacillus* reuteri: An effective probiotic for poultry and other animals. In: Salminen, S. and Von Wright, A, editors. Lactic acid bacteria: microbiological and functional aspects. 2nd edition, Marcel Dekker, Inc. New York, 475-518.
- Chambert R., and Gonzy-Tréboul G. (1976). Levansucrase of *Bacillus subtilis*: characterization of a stabilized fructosyl-enzyme complex and identification of an aspartyl residue as the binding site of the fructosyl group. Eur. J. Biochem. 71:493-508.
- Chambert R., and Petit-Glatron M.-F. (1991). Polymerase and hydrolase activities of Bacillus subtilis levansucrase can be separately modulated by site-directed mutagenesis. J. Biochem. 279:35-41.
- De Man J.C., Rogosa M., and Sharpe M.E. (1960). A medium for the cultivation of lactobacilli. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 23:130-135.
- **De Vuyst L. and Degeest B.** (1999). Heteropolysaccharides from lactic acid bacteria. FEMS Microbiol. Rev. **23**:153-177.
- Ebisu S., Kato K., Kotani S., and Misaki A. (1975). Structural differences in fructans elaborated by *Streptococcus mutans* and *Strep. salivarius*. J. Biochem. 78:879-887.
- Geier G., and Geider K.K. (1993). Characterization and influence on virulence of the levansucrase gene from the fireblight pathogen *Erwinia amylovora*. Physiol. Mol. Plant Pathol. 42:387-404.
- Gibson G.R., Willis C.L. and Van Loo J. (1994). Non-digestible oligosaccharides and bifidobacteria implications for health. Int. Sugar J. **96**:381-387.
- Giffard P.M., Rathsam C., Kwan E., Kwan D.W.L., Bunny K.L., Koo S.-P., and Jacques N.A. (1993). The *ftf* gene encoding the cell-bound fructosyltransferase of *Streptococcus salivarius* ATCC 25975 is preceded by an insertion sequence and followed by FUR1 and clpP homologues. J. Gen. Microbiol. **139**:913-920.
- Gunasekaran P., Mukundan G., Kannan R., Velmurugan S., Ait-Abdelkader N., Alvarez E., and Baratti J. (1994). Cloning, sequencing and characterization of the levansucrase gene (sacB) of *Zymomonas mobilis*. Source: http://www3.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Entrez/protein.html.
- Hanahan D. (1983). Studies on transformation of *Escherichia coli* with plasmids. J. Mol. Biol. 166, 557.
- Havenaar R. and Huis in 't Veld J.H.J. (1992). Probiotics: a general view. In: The lactic acid bacteria. Volume 1. The lactic acid bacteria in health and disease (B.J.B. Wood, ed.), Elsevier, New York.
- Hellwege E.M., Gritscher D., Willmitzer L., and Heyer A.G. (1997). Transgenic potato tubers accumulate high levels of 1-kestose and nystose: functional identification of a sucrose:sucrose 1-fructosyltransferase of artichoke (*Cynara* scolymus) blossom discs. Plant J. **12**:1057-1065.
- Kyono K., Yanase H., Tonomura K., Kawasaki H., and Sakai T. (1995). Cloning and

characterization of *Zymomonas mobilis* genes encoding extracellular levansucrase and invertase. Biosci. Biotechnol. Biochem. **59**:289-293.

- Kyte J., and Doolittle R.F. (1982). A simple method for displaying the hydropathic character of a protein. J. Mol. Biol. **157**:105-132.
- Laemmli, U.K. (1970). Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. Nature **227**:680-685.
- LeBrun E., and van Rapenbusch R. (1980). The structure of *Bacillus subtilis* levansucrase at 3.8 Å resolution. J. Biol. Chem. **255**:12034-12036.
- Li Y. (1995). Source: http://www3.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Entrez/protein.html.
- Marx S.P., Winkler S., and Hartmeier W. (2000). Metabolization of β-(2→6)-linked fructose-oligosaccharides by different bifidobacteria. FEMS Microbiol Lett. 182:163-169.
- Mesnage S., Tosi-Couture E., and Fouet A. (1999). Production and cell surface anchoring of functional fusions between the SLH motifs of the *Bacillus* anthracis S-layer proteins and the *Bacillus subtilis* levansucrase. Mol. Microbiol. 31:927-936.
- Milward C.P., and Jacques N.A. (1990). Secretion of fructosyltransferase by *Streptococcus salivarius* involves the sucrose-dependent release of the cell-bound form. J. Gen. Microbiol. **136**:165-169.
- Nagy I., Schoofs G., Compernolle F., Proost P., Vanderleyden J., and De Mot R. (1995). Degradation of the thiocarbamate herbicide EPTC (S-ethyl dipropylcarbamothioate) and biosafening by *Rhodococcus* sp. strain NI86/21 involve an inducible cytochrome P-450 system and aldehyde dehydrogenase. J. Bacteriol. **177**:676-687.
- Rathsam C. and Jacques N.A. (1998). Role of C-terminal domains in surface attachment of the fructosyltransferase of *Streptococcus salivarius* ATCC 25975. J. Bacteriol. 180:6400-6403.
- Rosell K.G., and Birkhed D. (1974). An inulin-like fructan produced by *Streptococcus mutans*, strain JC2. Acta Chem. Scand. 28, 589.
- Sambrook J., Fritsch E.F. and Maniatis T. (1989). Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual, 2nd ed. Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbour, New York.
- Sanger F., Nicklen S., and Coulson A.R. (1977). DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **74:**5463-5467.
- Shiroza T., and Kuramitsu H.K. (1988). Sequence analysis of the *Streptococcus mutans* fructosyltransferase gene and flanking regions. J. Bacteriol. **170**:810-816.
- Sinnott M.L. (1987). In Enzyme Mechanisms (Page M.I. and Williams A., eds.), Royal Society of Chemistry, London **15**:259-297.
- Song K.B., Joo H.K. and Rhee S.K. (1995). Molecular cloning, sequencing and characterization of a gene cluster encoding the enzymes for sucrose metabolism in *Zymomonas mobilis*. Source: http://www3.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/ Entrez/protein.html.
- Sprenger N., Bortlik K., Brandt A., Boller T., and Wiemken A. (1995). Purification,

cloning, and functional expression of sucrose:fructan 6-fructosyltransferase, a key enzyme of fructan synthesis in barley. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. **92**:11652-11656.

- Steinmetz M., Le Coq D., Aymerich S., Gonzy-Treboul G., and Gay P. (1985). The DNA sequence of the gene for the secreted *Bacillus subtilis* enzyme levansucrase and its genetic control sites. Mol. Gen. Genet. 200:220-228.
- Sutherland I.W. (1993). Biosynthesis of extracellular polysaccharides (exopolysaccharides). In Industrial Gums; Polysaccharides and their derivatives, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition (Whistler R.L. and Bemire J.N., eds.) Academic Press, San Diego, 69-85.
- Tang L.B., Lenstra R., Borchert T.V. and Nagarajan V. (1990). Isolation and characterization of levansucrase-encoding gene from *Bacillus* amyloliquefaciens. Gene 96:89-93.
- Thompson J.D., Higgins D.G. and Gibson T.J. (1994). CLUSTAL W: improving the sensitivity of progressive multiple sequence alignment through sequence weighting, positions-specific gap penalties and weight matrix choice. Nucleic Acids Res. 22:4673-4680.
- Van de Peer Y., and De Wachter R. (1994). TREECON for Windows: a software package for the construction and drawing of evolutionary trees for the Microsoft Windows environment. Comput. Applic. Biosci. 10:569-570.
- Van Geel-Schutten G.H., Faber E.J., Smit E., Bonting K., Smith M.R., Ten Brink B., Kamerling J.P., Vliegenthart J.F.G., and Dijkhuizen L. (1999). Biochemical and structural characterization of the glucan and fructan exopolysaccharides synthesized by the *Lactobacillus reuteri* wild-type strain and by mutant strains. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 65:3008-3014.
- Van Geel-Schutten G.H., Flesch F., Ten Brink B., Smith M.R., and Dijkhuizen L. (1998). Screening and characterization of *Lactobacillus* strains producing large amounts of exopolysaccharides. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. **50**:697-703.
- Van Geel-Schutten G.H., Kralj S., Rahaoui H., Leer R.J., Van Hijum S.A.F.T., Faber E.J., and Dijkhuizen L. (2000). Molecular characterization of a novel glucansucrase from *Lactobacillus reuteri* synthesizing a unique and highly branched glucan with  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) glucosidic bonds. Submitted.
- Verhasselt P., Poncelet F., Vits K., Van Gool A., and Vanderleyden J. (1989). Cloning and expression of a *Clostridium acetobutylicum* alpha-amylase gene in *Escherichia coli*. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. **59**:135-140.
- Von Heijne G. (1983). Patterns of amino acids near signal sequence cleavage sites. Eur. J. Biochem. 133:17-21.
- Vijn I., Van Dijken A., Sprenger N., Van Dun K., Weisbeek P., Wiemken A., and Smeekens S. (1997). Fructan of the inulin neoseries is synthesized in transgenic chicory plants (*Cichorium intybus L.*) harbouring onion (*Allium cepa L.*) fructan:fructan 6G-fructosyltransferase. Plant J. 11:387-398. highly branched glucan with α-(1→4) and α-(1→6) glucosidic bonds. Submitted.

Verhasselt P., Poncelet F., Vits K., Van Gool A., and Vanderleyden J. (1989). Cloning
and expression of a *Clostridium acetobutylicum* alpha-amylase gene in *Escherichia coli*. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. **59**:135-140.

- Von Heijne G. (1983). Patterns of amino acids near signal sequence cleavage sites. Eur. J. Biochem. 133:17-21.
- Vijn I., Van Dijken A., Sprenger N., Van Dun K., Weisbeek P., Wiemken A., and Smeekens S. (1997). Fructan of the inulin neoseries is synthesized in transgenic chicory plants (*Cichorium intybus L.*) harbouring onion (*Allium cepa L.*) fructan:fructan 6G-fructosyltransferase. Plant J. 11:387-398.

Submitted for publication

# 5

Molecular characterization of a novel glucan sucrase from Lactobacillus reuteri synthesizing a unique and highly branched glucan with  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) glucosidic bonds

G.H. van Geel-Schutten, S. Kralj, H. Rahaoui, R.J. Leer, S.A.F.T. van Hijum, E.J. Faber, and L. Dijkhuizen

# ABSTRACT

Lactobacillus reuteri produces a unique, highly branched soluble glucan with  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linked glucosyl units and  $\alpha$ -(1-4 $\rightarrow$ 6) branching points (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999). Based on the nucleotide sequences of conserved regions from known glucosyltransferase genes from lactic acid bacteria, a chromosomal DNA fragment of approximately 5.5 kbp was isolated with PCR techniques. Nucleotide sequencing revealed the presence of ORF1 (*gtfA*) encoding the glucansucrase and part of an upstream ORF2 of unknown function. The size of the *gtfA* ORF was approximately 4100 bp, encoding a protein with a molecular weight of about 140,000 Da. The deduced amino acid sequence of GTFA showed high similarity with other glucansucrases. GTFA consisted, like other glucosyltransferases, of a variable N-terminal domain, a catalytic domain and a C-terminal glucan binding domain. However, an N-terminal secretion signal peptide could not be assigned in GTFA, and its glucan binding domain was shorter than reported for other glucansucrases. In the conserved region downstream of Asp<sup>494</sup>, 3 out of 9 of the amino acids conserved in other glucosyltransferases were not found in GTFA. Residues in this region may be involved in binding and stereospecific positioning of the acceptor molecule. Highest similarity (46% identity, 59% similarity) was found with the alternansucrase of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-1355.

The *gtfA* gene was successfully expressed in *Escherichia coli* DH5 $\alpha$ , yielding an active GTFA enzyme. Staining of polyacrylamide gels for GTF activity revealed the presence of four proteins with molecular weights of 165 kDa, 150 kDa, 130 kDa and 125 kDa in *E. coli* extracts, probably resulting from proteolytic activity. Based on NMR spectra, methylation analysis and molecular weight determinations of the polysaccharides, it was concluded that the recombinant GTFA and *Lb. reuteri* produce identical glucans. GTFA is thus responsible for the synthesis of the unique glucan in *Lb. reuteri*. This is the first report describing the molecular characterization of a glucansucrase from a *Lactobacillus* strain.

#### INTRODUCTION

Many lactic acid bacteria employ large (average Mw of about 160,000 Da) extracellular enzymes , glucansucrases or glucosyltransferases (GTFs, EC 2.4.1.5), for the synthesis of glucans from sucrose:

sucrose + 
$$(glucan)_n \rightarrow fructose + (glucan)_{n+1}$$

The energy released by the hydrolysis of the glycosidic bond in sucrose is used for the synthesis of new glucosidic bonds in the product. The glucosyl moiety from sucrose is transferred to a covalent glucosyl-enzyme intermediate, followed by chain extension at the non-reducing end of the glucan molecule. In addition to the synthesis of high molecular weight glucans, glucansucrases produce low molecular weight oligosaccharides in the presence of suitable acceptor molecules. In this case, the glucosyl residue is transferred to the reducing end of the acceptor molecule (Robyt, 1996).

The glucansucrases studied in most detail are glucosyltransferases from oral streptococci (McCabe and Smith 1973, Abo et al. 1991, Giffard et al. 1993, Robyt and Martin 1983, Musaka et al. 1982, Shimamura et al. 1983, Tagaki et al. 1994, Walker et al. 1990, Tsumori et al. 1997, Kumari et al. 1997, Lis et al. 1995, Kato et al. 1992, Germaine and Schachtele 1976, Russell et al. 1987, Russell 1990) and the dextransucrases from *Ln. mesenteroides* strains B-1355, B-512F and NRRL B-1299 (Miller and Robyt 1984, Robyt and Walseth 1978, Robyt, 1996, Dols et al. 1997a, 1997b, 1997c, Monchois et al. 1996, 1997, 1998a, Goyal and Katiyar 1998, Smith et al. 1998) and *Ln. mesenteroides* ssp. *dextranicum* (Neubauer and Mollet, 1999).

Some glucosyltransferases, such as dextransucrase from *Ln. mesenteroides* strain B-512F, catalyze the formation of linear glucans containing mostly  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linkages (dextrans). Other types synthesize dextrans with  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 2),  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) or  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) branches (Monchois et al. 1999). Alternansucrase from *Ln. mesenteroides* strain NRRL B-1355 synthesizes a glucan with alternating  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6), and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) glucosidic bonds (Arguello-Morales et al. 2000). Recently, a glucansucrase of *Ln. mesenteroides* strain B-1355 has been characterized, synthesizing a glucan with only  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 2) glucosidic linkages (Smith et al, 1998). There are very few reports, however, about glucan synthesis in lactobacilli (Sidebotham 1974, Hammond 1969, Dunican and Seeley 1963, Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998, 1999). A biochemical and molecular characterization of the enzyme(s) responsible for glucan synthesis in lactobacilli has not been reported.

The physiological function of the glucosyltransferases in lactobacilli is unknown. The enzymes of oral streptoccci are intensively studied since the glucans produced by these bacteria play an important role in the formation of dental plaque. They are involved in the adherence of the bacteria to each other and to the tooth surface, modulating diffusion of substances through plaque. In addition, they serve as extracellular energy reserves (Loesche 1986, Walker and Jacques 1987).

The genes coding for most of the glucansucrases mentioned above have been cloned and characterized. All the enzymes share a common structure and are composed of four distinct domains: their N-terminal end starts with (1) a signal peptide of 32-34 amino acids, followed by (2) a highly variable stretch of 123-129 amino acids, (3) a highly conserved catalytic or sucrose binding domain of about 1,000 amino acids and (4) a C-terminal end of about 500 amino acids (i.e. one third of the molecule), composed of a series of tandem repeats (Monchois et al. 1999). The C-terminal end constitutes the glucan binding domain. Both the C-terminal and catalytic domains are necessary to keep a fully active enzyme (Abo et al. 1991).

Amino acid sequence comparisons revealed that glucansucrases possess a  $(\beta/\alpha)_8$  barrel structure similar to glucoside hydrolases of family 13. This family includes for instance  $\alpha$ -amylase and cyclodextrin glycosyltransferase (CGTase). The core of the proteins belonging to this family is constituted of 8  $\beta$ -sheets alternated with 8  $\alpha$ -helices. In glucansucrases, however, this  $(\beta/\alpha)_8$  barrel structure is circularly permuted. Therefore glucansucrases belong to family 70 of the glycoside hydrolases (MacGregor et al. 1996, Devullapalle et al. 1997, Coutinho and Henrissat 1999). In previous studies we have isolated a strain of *Lactobacillus reuteri*, capable of producing fructan and a highly branched glucan with a unique structure containing  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linkages. Depending on the carbon source in the culture medium, the sucrase responsible for the synthesis of this polysaccharide material is completely cell-associated or partly released into the culture medium (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998, 1999).

*Lb. reuteri* is a commensal of the gastro-intestinal (GI) tract of a broad spectrum of hosts, including humans and all mammals and avian hosts examined to date. Some strains of *Lb. reuteri* are used as probiotics in poultry, in various other animals, and in humans (Casas et al. 1998). *Lb. reuteri* strain SD2112 for instance, is commercially exploited as a probiotic strain by BioGaia (Raleigh, North Carolina, USA; Sanders and Huis in 't Veld 1999). Although the availability of sucrose in the GI tract is questionable, the exopolysaccharides of probiotic enterolactobacilli such as *Lb. reuteri* could, in addition to other colonizing factors (e.g. adhesins), and analogous to the role of the glucans of oral streptococci, contribute to the colonization of this strain in the GI tract. Furthermore, the polysaccharides produced by the *Lb. reuteri* strain might function as prebiotic substrates.

This paper describes the first molecular characterization of a *Lactobacillus* glucansucrase gene and its expression in *Escherichia coli*. The gene (*gtfA*) encodes a novel type of a glucansucrase from a *Lb. reuteri* species, synthesizing a highly branched glucan with a unique structure containing  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linkages.

# MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### Bacterial strains and plasmids

Lactobacillus reuteri strain LB 121 (LMG 18388), strain 35-5 (LMG 18390) and strain K-24 (LMG 18391) have been isolated as described previously (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998, 1999). Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$  (Phabagen; Hanahan 1983) and *E. coli* JM109 (Promega; Hanahan 1983) were used as hosts for cloning purposes. Plasmids pCR2.1 (Invitrogen) and pEMBL8 (Dente et al.1983) were used for cloning of the glucansucrase gene for sequencing purposes, plasmids pQE60 (Qiagen), pCR2.1-TOPO (Invitrogen), and pBluescriptIISK + (Stratagene) were used for expression of the *gtfA* gene in *E. coli* DH5 $\alpha$ . Plasmids pLP402(uidA)t and pLP503(uidA)t (Pouwels et al. 1996) were used as *E.coli-Lactobacillus* shuttle expression vectors. The different strains and plasmids are listed in Table 1.

Strain or plasmid	Relevant characteristics	Source of reference
<i>Lb. reuteri</i> 121 <i>Lb. reuteri</i> 35-5 <i>Lb. reuteri</i> K-24 <i>E. coli</i> JM109 <i>E. coli</i> DH5a	GTF <sup>+</sup> , FTF <sup>+</sup> GTF <sup>+</sup> , FTF <sup>-</sup> GTF <sup>-</sup> , FTF <sup>-</sup> see reference see reference	Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999 Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999 Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999 Promega; Hanahan 1983 Phabagen; Hanahan 1983
pCR2.1 pEMBL-8 pQE60 pCR2.1-OP0 pLP503(uitA)t	<i>E. coli</i> vector, 3'T-overhang, Ap' <i>E. coli</i> vector, containing <i>LacZ</i> , Ap' <i>E. coli</i> vector, containing His-tag, Ap' <i>E. coli</i> vector, 3'T-overhang, Ap' <i>E. coli</i> - <i>Lactobacillus</i> shuttle vector, contains terminator. Ap'	Invitrogen Dente and Cortese 1983 Qiagen Invitrogen Pouwels et al. 1996
pLP402(uitA)t	<i>E. coli-Lactobacillus</i> shuttle vector, contains terminator, Ap <sup>r</sup>	Pouwels et al. 1996
pBluescript SK + pBXP1500	<i>E. coli</i> vector, containing <i>LacZ</i> , Ap' pBluescriptSKII + containing <i>Xbal/Pstl atfA</i> fragment	Stratagene This study
pBPB2700	pBluescriptSKII + containing <i>Pst</i> I/ <i>Bam</i> HI <i>qtfA</i> fragment	This study
pBGTF	pBluescriptSKII + containing gtfA	This study

 Table 1 Strains and plasmids used for cloning and expression of the gtfA gene strain or plasmidrelevant characteristics source or reference

FTF, fructosyltransferase, GTF, glucosyltransferase

#### Media and growth conditions

*Lb. reuteri* strains 121, 35-5 and K24 were cultivated anaerobically at 37°C in MRS medium (Difco) or in MRS-s medium (i.e. MRS medium with 100 g/l sucrose instead of 20 g/l glucose, Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1998). *E. coli* strains were cultivated aerobically at 37°C in LB medium (Ausubel et al. 1987). *E. coli* strains containing recombinant plasmids were cultivated in LB medium with 100  $\mu$ g/ml ampicillin. When appropriate, 40  $\mu$ g/ml X-gal was added. Agar plates were made by adding 1.5% agar to the media.

#### Isolation of DNA

For the isolation of chromosomal DNA, *Lb. reuteri* was cultivated overnight at 37°C in MRS broth supplemented with 40 mM DL-threonine (Chassy and Giuffrida 1980, Van de Guchte et al. 1989). Cells of 4 ml culture were harvested by centrifugation and resuspended in 10 ml MRS broth supplemented with 40 mM DL-threonine and incubated for 2 h at 37°C. After

centrifugation, cells were resuspended in 400  $\mu$ l protoplast buffer (10 mM sodium maleate pH 6.1 supplemented with 0.3 M lactose, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 12% polyethyleneglycol 2000, 0.1 M EDTA (pH 8), 5 mg/ml lysozyme (Sigma, 47.000 U/mg) and 10 U/ml mutanolysine (Sigma)) and incubated for 1 h at 37°C. After centrifugation (1 min, Eppendorf), protoplasts were resuspended in 500  $\mu$ l 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0. Subsequently, 100  $\mu$ l laurylsarcosine and 150  $\mu$ I 5 M NaCl were added and DNA was extracted as described by Sambrook et al. (1989). Plasmid DNA of Lb. reuteri was isolated using a modification of the methods of Anderson and McKay (1983) and Burger and Dicks (1994). Prewarmed (37°C) fresh MRS broth (10 ml) was inoculated with 200  $\mu$ l of an overnight culture and incubated for 2.5 h at 37°C. Cells were harvested by centrifugation and washed with 2 ml sterile STE buffer (0.1 M NaCl, 10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 8). After centrifugation, the pellet was resuspended in 380  $\mu$ l solution I (0.5 M sucrose, 50 mM Tris/HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 8, containing 2 mg/ml lysozyme (Sigma) and 6.6 U mutanolysin (Sigma)). After 1.5 h of incubation at 37°C, 50  $\mu I$  of solution II (0.25 M EDTA, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8) and 30  $\mu$ l of solution III (20% SDS, 50 mM Tris-HCI, 20 mM EDTA, pH 8) were added and the suspension was mixed. NaOH (30  $\mu$ l of 3 M solution) was added, followed by 50  $\mu$ l 2 M Tris/HCl and 72  $\mu$ l 5 N NaCl. After extraction with equal volumes of phenol and chloroform, the DNA was precipitated with ethanol as described by Sambrook et al. (1989).

Plasmid DNA of *E. coli* was isolated using the alkaline lysis method (Birnboim and Doly, 1979) or with a Qiagen plasmid kit following the instructions of the supplier (Qiagen GmbH, Germany).

#### **Molecular techniques**

General procedures for cloning, DNA manipulations and agarose gel electrophoresis were essentially as described by Sambrook et al. (1989). Restriction endonuclease digestions and ligations with T4 DNA ligase were performed as recommended by the suppliers (GIBCO BRL, Biolabs, Boehringer Mannheim). DNA was amplified by PCR techniques (DNA Thermal Cycler 480, Perkin Elmer), using ampliTAQ-DNA polymerase (Perkin Elmer). DNA fragments were isolated from agarose gels using a Qiagen extraction kit, following the instructions of the supplier (Qiagen GmbH, Germany).

*E. coli* transformations were performed by electroporation in 0.2 mm cuvettes using the BioRad gene pulser apparatus (BioRad, Veenendaal, The Netherlands) at 2.5 kV, 25  $\mu$ F and 200 W, following the instructions of the manufacturer.

#### Southern hybridization

DNA was restricted with endonucleases, separated by agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred to a Hybond nylon membrane (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). For hybridization, probes were labelled with  $[\alpha^{-32}P]dCTP$  using a Random Primed DNA labeling kit, following the manufacturer's instruction (Boehringer Mannheim).

# Identification and nucleotide sequence analysis of the glucansucrase gene

The glucansucrase gene was identified by amplification with PCR using degenerated primers (GTFpr1, 5'GAYAAKWSIAAKSYIRTIGTISAR GC3' and GTFpr2, 5'GIKCICAIATRATRCCICTRIA3'; Y = T or C, K = G or T, W =A or T, S = C or G, R = A or G, I = A, C, G or T) based on conserved amino acid sequences deduced from different glucosyltransferase genes (gtfS of S. downei, gtfC of S. mutans, gtfl of S. downei, gtfK and gtfM of S. salivarius, and dsrA of Ln. mesenteroides (Gilmore et al. 1990, Ueda et al., 1988, Ferreti et al. 1987, Giffard et al. 1993, Simpson et al. 1995, Monchois et al. 1996). An amplification product with the predicted size of about 660 bp was obtained (Figure 1a). This 660 bp fragment was cloned in E. coli JM109 using the pCR2.1 vector and sequenced (Sanger et al. 1977), confirming that part of a aft gene had been isolated. The 660 bp amplified fragment was used to design primers for inverse PCR. Using inverse PCR techniques a 3 kb fragment of the isolated gtfA gene was generated (Figure 1b). This 3 kb amplicon was identified by sequencing and probes were designed to isolate the EcoRI/Bg/II and EcoRI/HindIII fragments from a partial DNA library of Lb. reuteri in E. coli DH5 $\alpha$  (Figure 1c). Positive clones were selected by colony blot hybridization (Datta and MacQuillan 1987) using Hybond-N filters (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), following the instructions of the supplier, and the cloned fragments were sequenced. Attempts to clone the C-terminal part of the glucansucrase gene in E. coli DH5a or JM109 using the partial DNA library strategy with different vectors failed. Therefore, the C-terminal part was isolated by inverse PCR. The remaining fragment, located between the EcoRI/Bg/II and EcoRI/HindIII fragments, was isolated by PCR techniques (Figure 1d). The amplicons obtained were sequenced directly. To eliminate errors due to the PCR reaction, these fragments were sequenced for at least 4 times, using different clones per PCR reaction. Both DNA strands of the entire glucansucrase gene were sequenced twice. In this way the sequence of a 5.5 kbp region of the Lb. reuteri chromosomal DNA, containing the gtfA gene and its surroundings, were obtained.



Figure 1 Strategy used for the isolation of the *gtfA* gene from *Lactobacillus reuteri* 121 chromosomal DNA.

## Construction of plasmids for expression of the glucan sucrase gene in E. coli DH5 $\alpha$

A 4.8 kb fragment, containing the entire glucansucrase gene (ORF1), together with part of an upstream open reading frame (ORF2) was generated bv PCR, usina primers GTFpr3 (5'ACAACCACCATGGAATTAGG TCGCACTGATGTAAC3') and GTFpr4 (5'GCCAGCTGGATCCGTC GACTAG TTTATTTTGATCAAGCATCTTACC3'). Both primers contained suitable restriction enzyme recognition sites at their 5' ends (Ncol in GTFpr3 and BamHI and Sall in GTFpr4). Cloning of this PCR fragment in different vectors failed (data not shown). Therefore, the strategy depicted in Figure 2 was followed. Briefly, the PCR product was restricted with Xbal/Pstl and Pstl/BamHI (Figure 1; BamHI site introduced with GTFpr4). The resulting fragments (1503 bp and 2696 bp, respectively) were cloned separately in pBluescriptIISK + yielding pBXP1500 and pBPB2700. Ligation of the 2700 bp

*Pst*I/Sall fragment isolated from pBPB2700 in pBXP1500, digested with *Pst*I and *Sal*I, yielded pBGTF (7146 bp) in *E. coli* DH5a.



**Figure 2** General principle of constructing a recombinant plasmid harbouring the *gtfA* gene. A PCR product containing the *gtfA* gene was digested with *Xba* and *Pst* and with *Pst* and *Bam*HI. The *Xba*I/*Pst*I (depicted in white) was ligated into the multiple cloning site of pBluescriptIISK + in the same direction relatively to the lacZ promotor, resulting in pBXP1500. The *Pst*I/*Bam*HI part (depicted in grey) was ligated into the multiple cloning site of pBluescriptIISK + in the opposite direction relatively to the lacZ promotor, resulting in pPBP2700. pBXP1500 was used as a vector for subcloning of the 3' end of the *gtfA*. pBPB2700 was digested with PstI and SalI and ligated into pBXP1500, also digested with *Pst*I and *Sal*I. The resulting plasmid pBGTF, contains the entire *gtfA* in the same direction.

# Phylogenetic tree construction

Amino acid sequences were aligned with Clustal W 1.74 (Higgins and Sharp 1988) with a gap opening penalty 30 and a gap extension penalty 0.5. Amino acid sequences were divided in the following groups. Group 1: GTFN (*S. salivarius*), GTFD (*S. mutans*), GTFM (*S. salivarius*), GTFG (*S. gordonii*). Group 2: GTFJ (*S. salivarius*), GTFT (*S. criteci*), GTFS (*S. downei*), GTFK (*S. salivarius*). Group 3: GTFC (*S. mutans*), GTFB (S. mutans), GTFI (*S. downei*). Group 4: GTFA (*Lb. reuteri*), DSRB (*Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-1299), DSRA (*Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-1299), DSRS (*Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F), DSRT (*Ln. Mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F), ASR (*Ln. Mesenteroides* NRRL B-1355). First the amino acid sequences were aligned within the groups. The complete alignment was performed by aligning groups 1 to 4 to each other. Tree construction was performed using TreeCon 1.3b (no correction for distance estimation, 100 bootstrap samples, Van de Peer and De Wachter 1994).

# Preparation of cell free extracts

Cells of *E. coli* DH5 $\alpha$  harbouring pBGTF were harvested by centrifugation after 16 h of growth. The pellet was washed with 50 mM sodium acetate buffer pH 5.5 containing 1 mM CaCl2 and 1% (v/v) Tween 80 and the suspension was centrifuged again. Pelleted cells were resuspended in 50 mM sodium acetate buffer pH 5.5 containing 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1% (v/v) Tween 80, and 7.2 mM  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol. Cells were broken by sonication. Cell debris and intact cells were removed by centrifugation for 15 min at 4°C at 14,000 rpm (Eppendorf) and the resulting cell free extract (supernatant) was used in the enzyme assays.

# Enzyme assays

Glucansucrase activities were determined at  $37^{\circ}$ C by monitoring the release of fructose from sucrose, or by measuring the amount of glucan produced (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999) using *E. coli* cell free extracts or *Lb. reuteri* culture supernatant in reaction buffer (50 mM sodium acetate, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1% Tween 80, 10 g/l sucrose, pH 8). All enzyme assays were performed in duplicate.

Sucrose, glucose and fructose were determined enzymatically. Sucrose was converted into glucose and fructose, using invertase (Bio-invert 300) according to the specifications of the manufacturer (Quest Biocon). Glucose and fructose were determined using commercial kits from Roche Diagnostics, according to

the specifications of the manufacturer. Glucose and fructose were determined with the hexokinase/glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase assay, converting fructose-6-phosphate into glucose-6-phosphate with phosphoglucoisomerase. The glucose and fructose assays were performed automaticly using a Cobas Mira Plus autoanalyser (Roche Diagnostics).

#### Gel electrophoresis

SDS-PAGE was performed according to Laemmli (1970), using the BioRad mini-Protean II slab gel system with 7.5% polyacrylamide gels. The HMW-SDS standard (Pharmacia) was used as molecular mass reference. After electrophoresis gels were stained with Coomassie Brilliant Blue, or an activity staining (periodic acid Schiff, PAS) as described earlier (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999).

#### Characterization of the glucans produced

Glucans were produced using the conditions described under enzyme assays (see above). Glucans produced by *Lb. reuteri* strain 35-5 or with the glucansucrase from the recombinant E. coli were collected by precipitation with ethanol (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999). NMR spectroscopy and methylation analysis were performed as described by Van Geel-Schutten et al. (1999). The molecular weights of the glucans were determined by high performance size exclusion chromatography (HPSEC) coupled on-line with a multi angle laser light scattering (MALLS) and differential refractive index detection (RI, Schambeck SDF). The HPSEC system consisted of an isocratic pump, an injection valve, a quard column and a set of two SEC columns in series (Shodex SB806MHQ column and TSK gel 6000PW). A Dawn-DSP-F (Wyatt Technology, St. Barbara, CA, USA) laser photometer HeNe ( $\lambda = 632.8$ nm) equipped with a K5 flow cell, thermostatted by a Peltier heating system was used as MALLS detector. Samples were filtered through a 0.45  $\mu$ m filter (MILLEX) and the injection volume was 220  $\mu$ l. Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (0.1 M) was used as eluent at a flow rate of 0.8 ml/min. Pullulan and dextran samples with Mw ranging from 4.10<sup>4</sup> to 2.10<sup>6</sup> Da were used as standards. Determinations were performed in duplicate.

### RESULTS

# Isolation and nucleotide sequence analysis of the putative *Lb. reuteri* glucansucrase gene

Based on sequence homology between conserved regions of *gtf* genes, degenerated primers were designed and used for PCR with chromosomal DNA of *Lb. reuteri* 121 as template. A single fragment of 660 bp was obtained and sequence analysis confirmed the *gtf* identity. Southern hybridization of chromosomal DNA of *Lb. reuteri* 121 with the amplified 660 bp PCR fragment, followed by washing under non-stringent conditions (45°C, 0.5x SSC/ 0.1 SDS) revealed only one hybridizing fragment, suggesting that the strain containes only a single copy of a glucansucrase gene. Plasmid DNA of *Lb. reuteri* did not show hybridization.

Figure 1 shows the cloning strategy for isolation of the entire gtfA gene. The combined DNA nucleotide sequence (5558 bp) data for the DNA fragments obtained (Figure 1) is shown in Figure 3. It contained an ORF (ORF1) encoding a putative glucansucrase (GTFA) and part of an upstream ORF (ORF2) encoding a polypeptide of 326 amino acids. ORF2 showed no homology to protein sequences in databanks. The glucansucrase gene may encode a protein of 1251 amino acids with a deduced molecular weight of 139,876 Da and a pl of 4.71. A putative ribosome binding site (AGAAG) was located 14 bp upstream from the putative start codon at position 1293. Another potential start codon was located 81 bp upstream with a putative ribosomal binding site (GCAGG) 4 bp upstream of this start codon (Figure 3). Starting at this point, the encoded protein would have a deduced molecular weight of 142,863 Da and a pl of 4.73. In contrast to most other glucansucrase genes, a secretion signal peptide encoding sequence with a cleavage site according to Von Heijne (1983) could not be detected in the 5' end of ORF1.

Inverted repeats were located 62 bp downstream from the termination codon (Figure 3). These repeats could form a stem loop structure (-17.60 kcal/mol), followed by a series of T residues, suggesting the presence of a Rho independent transcription termination signal. Neither putative transcription termination sequences nor unambiguous -10 and -35 consensus promotor sequences could be identified between the termination codon of ORF2 and the putative start codon of *gtfA* (Figure 3).

1 1	ORF2P	TCTACTTCTACACCTGTTTTCTGTTTTGCCATCTAATAATACTGAAAAACAAGCTAAAAAT STSTPVSVLPSNNTEKQAKN	
61 21		TATAATGAGCAAGACAAAGGAAACTATGGGAATATTGATACTGCTTACTTTAGCAATAAT Y N E Q D K G N Y G N I D T A Y F S N N	
121 41		CAATTGCATGTTTCAGGATGGAATGCAACGAACGCATCTCAAGGAACAAACA	
181 61		ATCATTGTGCGTGATATCACAACCAATAATGAATTAGGTCGCACTGATGTAACAAACA	
241 81		GTTGCACGCCCAGACGTTAAGAATGTTCATAATGTTTATAACGCTGATAATTCTGGATTT V A R P D V K N V H N V Y N A D N S G F	
301 101		GATGTTAATGTCAATATTGACTTTAGCAAGATGAAAGATTATCGGGATTCAATTGAAATT D V N V N I D F S K M K D Y R D S I E I	
361 121		GTTAGTCGATACAGTGGAAACGGTAAATCTGTTGACTGGTGGTCCCAACCGATCACTTTT V S R Y S G N G K S V D W W S Q P I T F	
421 141		GACAAAAACAACTATGCTTATCTTGATACATTTGAAGTGAAAAATGGCGAATTACATGCA D K N N Y A Y L D T F E V K N G E L H A	
481 161		ACCGGATGGAATGCTACTAATAGTGCGATTAACTATAATCACCATTTTGTGATTTTGTTT T G W N A T N S A I N Y N H H F V I L F	
541 181		GATCAAACGAATGGTAAAGAAGTAGCACGACAAGAAGTTCGTGAAGGTCAATCACGCCCA D Q T N G K E V A R Q E V R E G Q S R P	
601 201		GATGTTGCTAAGGTATATCCACAAGTAGTTGGTGCTGCCAACTCAGGCTTTAATGTGACA D V A K V Y P Q V V G A A N S G F N V T	
661 221		TTTAATATCAGTGATTTAGATTATACTCACCAGTACCAAGTTCTTAGTCGTTACAGCAAT F N I S D L D Y T H Q Y Q V L S R Y S N	
721 241		TCTGATAATGGCGAAGGTGATAACGTTACCTGGTTTAATCCACAATCCATTGCTCCT S D N G E G D N V T Y W F N P Q S I A P	
781 261		GCTAATCAAAGTAACCAGGGTTATCTAGACTCATTTGATATTAGTAAAAATGGTGAAGTA A N Q S N Q G Y L D S F D I S K N G E V	
841 281		ACAGTAACTGGATGGAACGCTACTGACTTGTCAGAATTACAAAACAACCATTATGTGATT T V T G W N A T D L S E L Q N N H Y V I	
901 301		CTATTTGATCAGACAGCAGGCAAACAAGTTGCATCTGCTAAAGCTGATTTAATTTCACGT L F D Q T A G K Q V A S A K A D L I S R	
961 321		CCAGATGTTGCTAAAGCTTATCCACAGTAAAAACAGCTACAAATTCTGGCTTCAAGGTAA P D V A K A Y P Q *	
1021		CATTTAAGGTTAATAACTTACAACCGGGTCACCAATACAGCGTTGTAAGTCGTTTCTCTG	
1081		CCGATGAAAATGGTAATGGTAATGATAAGCGCCATACAGATTACTGGTTTAGTCCAGTAA	
1141		TATTAAACCAGACTGCTTCAAACATTGATACTATTACAATGACATCTAATGGTTTACATA	
1201		rbs TT <u>GCAGG</u> TTGGATGGCAAGTGATAACTCAATTAATGAAACAACTCCATACGCTATTATCC GTFA $\rightarrow$ M A S D N S I N E T T P Y A I I	
1261		rbs TCAATAATGGAAA <u>AGAAG</u> TTACTCGTCAAAAGATGAGCTTAACCGCCCGTCCAGATGTAG L N N G K E V T R O K M S L T A R P D V	

1321	CAGCA	GTAT.	ATCC	rtca	CTT.	TATA	ATA	AGT(	GCT(	V	AGTO	G	TTG	D	ACTA	ACTA	I	AAT
10	A A	V	Y P	S	L	Y	N	S	A	V	S	G	F	D	T	T	I	K
1381	TGACTI	AATG.	ATCA)	ATAT	CAA0	GCGC	CTTZ	AATO	G	CAAT	L	CAAG	TAT	TGI	TAC	CGTI	TTT	S
30	L T	N	D Q	Y	Q	A	L	N	G	Q	L	Q	V	L	L	R	F	S
1441	AAGCT(	GCTG	ATGG	raat	CCAJ	AGT(	GGTC	GATA	AATA	ACTO	sta <i>f</i>	ACTO	BATC	CAAT	TT <i>I</i>	AGTZ	AAA	AATT
50	K A	A	D G	N	P	S	G	D	N	T	V	T	D	Q	F	S	K	N
1501	ATGCA.	ACTA	CTGG	FGGA	AAC'	FTTC	GACI	ГАТ(	STA	AAAC	STA <i>I</i>	ATC	GTA	ATC	CAAC	GTTC	GAAT	TTTA
70	Y A	T	T G	G	N	F	D	Y	V	K	V	N	G	N	Q	V	E	F
1561	GTGGT	TGGC	ACGC	AACT.	AAC	CAAT	rca <i>i</i>	AAT(	GATI	AAA(	GATT	CAC	CAAT	rgga	ATT <i>I</i>	ATTC	GTTT	TTAG
90	S G	W	H A	T	N	Q	S	N	D	K	D	S	Q	W	I	I	V	L
1621	TTAAT	GGTA	AGGA	AGTA	AAG(	CGT(	CAAT	TTA	GTTI	AATO	GATA	ACTA	AAAC	BAGC	G	GCT(	GCT(	GGCT
110	V N	G	K E	V	K	R	Q	L	V	N	D	T	K	E	G	A	A	G
1681	TCAAC	CGAA	ACGA'	TGTC	TAC	AAA(	GTAA	AAT(	CCA	GCTI	ATTC	GAAA	AACA	AGTT	rct <i>i</i>	ATGI	ГСТ(	GGAT
130	F N	R	N D	V	Y	K	V	N	P	A	I	E	N	S	S	M	S	G
1741	TCCAA	GGCA	TTAT'	FACT	TTA	CCT(	GTGI	ACA(	GTTZ	AAA)	AACO	GAAZ	ATC	TCC	CAAC	CTTC	GTTC	CATC
150	F Q	G	I I	T	L	P	V	T	V	K	N	E	N	V	Q	L	V	H
1801	GGTTT.	AGTA	ACGA'	IGTG	AAG	ACTO	GGT(	GAA(	GGT)	AAC'	ГАТ(	GTTC	JATI	rtc:	rgg:	rcao	GAG(	CTAA
170	R F	S	N D	V	K	T	G	E	G	N	Y	V	D	F	W	S	E	L
1861 190	TGCCT M P	GTTA V	AGGA K D	TAGC S	TTC F	CAAI Q	AAG0 K	GGG	AAT N	GGC( G	CCAC P	CTTZ L	AAG( K	CAAT Q	FTTC	GGC. G	TTA L	CAAA Q
1921	CTATT	AACG	GTCA	ACAA	TAT	TAT	OTTA	GAC	CCA.	ACA	ACTO	GGT	CAAC	CCA0	CGT/	AAG)	AAT'	FTCT
210	T I	N	G Q	Q	Y	Y	I	D	P	T	T	G	Q	P	R	K	N	
1981	TATTA	CAAA	.GTGG	AAAT	'AAT'	TGGI	ATT	TAC'	TTT	GAT	AGT(	GATA	ACTO	G	GTGO	GGTI	ACTZ	AATG
230	L L	Q	S G	N	N	W	I	Y	F	D	S	D	T	G	V	G	T	N
2041	CACTT	GAAT	TACA	ATTT	'GCA	AAG(	GGAJ	ACT	GTT	TCA'	ГСТ/	AATO	GAA(	CAA'	TAC(	CGT/	AAC(	GGTA
250	A L	E	L Q	F	A	K	G	T	V	S	S	N	E	Q	Y	R	N	G
2101	ATGCA	.GCTT	'ACAG	TTAT	'GAT	GAC.	AAG	AGT.	ATC	GAA	AAT(	GTA	AAT(	GGT	FAC'	TTAJ	ACA	GCAG
270	N A	A	Y S	Y	D	D	K	S	I	E	N	V	N	G	Y	L	T	A
2161	ATACA	TGGT	'ACCG	TCCA	AAA	CAG.	ATC'	TTA.	AAG	GAT	GGAJ	ACTZ	ACC'	rggi	ACT(	GAC'	rca	AAAG
290	D T	W	Y R	P	K	Q	I	L	K	D	G	T	T	W	T	D	s	K
2221	АААСА	.GATA	ATGCG	ACCA	ATC	TTG.	ATG	GTA	TGG	TGG	CCTI	AATZ	ACT(	CTTZ	ACC	CAA	GCA'	TACT
310	Е Т	D	M R	P	I	L	M	V	W	W	P	N	T	L	T	Q	A	Y
2281	ACCTT	ITAA'	YACAT	GAAA	CAA	CAT	GGT.	AAT	TTA	TTA	CCA'	ICT(	GCT	L	CCA'	TTC'	TTT.	AATG
330	Y L	N	Y M	K	Q	H	G	N	L	L	P	S	A	L	P	F	F	N
2341	CGGAT	GCTO	ATCC	TGCA	IGAA	TTA	AAT	CAT	TAT	TCC	GAA	OTTA	GTG	CAA	CAA.	AAT.	ATT	GAAA
350	A D	A	D P	A	E	L	N	H	Y	S	E	I	V	Q	Q	N	I	E
2401	AACGA	ATTA	GTGA	AACC	CGGA	AAT	ACT	GAT	TGG	TTA	CGT.	ACT'	TTA	ATG	CAC	GAT	TTT	GTTA
370	K R	I	S E	T	G	N	T	D	W	L	R	T	L	M	H	D	F	V
2461	CTAAC	CAATC	CCGAT	GTGG	SAAT	'AAG	GAT.	AGT	GAA	AAT	GTT.	AAC'	FTT	AGT	GGT.	ATT	CAA	TTCC
390	T N	N	P M	W	N	K	D	S	E	N	V	N		S	G	I	Q	F
2521	AAGGC	GGAI	F L	AAAG	TAT	'GAA	AAC	TCA	GAT	TTA	ACG	CCT'	TAT	GCT.	AAC'	TCT	GAT	ТАТС
410	Q G	G		K	Y	E	N	S	D	L	T	P	Y	A	N	S	D	Ү

2581	GCTTACTTGGTCGGATGCCAATCAATATTAAGGATCAA	ACATATCGGGGGACAAGAATTCC
430	R L L G R M P I N I K D Q	T Y R G Q E F
2641	TACTTGCTAACGATATTGATAACTCTAATCCTGTTGTT	CAAGCAGAACAATTAAACTGGT
450	L L A N D I D N S N P V V	Q A E Q L N W
2701	TATACTATCTCTTGAACTTTGGAACGATCACAGCTAAT	AATGATCAAGCTAATTTTGATT
470	L Y Y L L N F G T I T A N	N D Q A N F D
2761	CTGTACGGGTAGATGCACCGGATAATATTGATGCCGAT	CTTATGAATATCGCTCAGGACT
490	S V R V D A P D N I D A D	L M N I A Q D
2821	ACTTTAATGCTGCATATGGTATGGACTCAGATGCTGTC	ICAAATAAGCATATTAATATTC
510	Y F N A A Y G M D S D A V	SNKHINI
2881	TTGAAGACTGGAATCATGCTGATCCGGAATACTTTAAT	AAGATCGGAAATCCACAATTGA
530	L E D W N H A D P E Y F N	K I G N P Q L
2941	CAATGGATGATACTATTAAGAATTCCCTGAATCATGGG	CTTTCAGATGCAACTAATCGTT
550	T M D D T I K N S L N H G	L S D A T N R
3001	GGGGATTAGATGCAATTGTTCATCAGTCATTAGCTGAT	CGTGAAAATAATTCCACGGAAA
570	W G L D A I V H Q S L A D	R E N N S T E
3061	ATGTTGTAATTCCTAATTACAGTTTCGTTCGGGCTCAC	GATAATAATTCTCAAGATCAAA
590	N V V I P N Y S F V R A H	DNNSQDQ
3121	TTCAAAATGCTATTCGTGATGTAACAGGCAAAGATTAC	CATACTTTCACTTTTGAAGATG
610	I Q N A I R D V T G K D Y	H T F T F E D
3181	AGCAAAAGGGTATTGATGCGTACATTCAAGATCAAAAT	ICAACAGTGAAGAAATATAACC
630	E Q K G I D A Y I Q D Q N	S T V K K Y N
3241	TTTATAATATTCCGGCTTCATACGCAATTCTTTTAACT	AACAAGGATACAATTCCACGTG
650	L Y N I P A S Y A I L L T	N K D T I P R
3301	TATACTATGGTGACTTGTATACTGATGGTGGCCAATAC	ATGGAACATCAAACACGTTACT
670	V Y Y G D L Y T D G G Q Y	M E H Q T R Y
3361	ATGATACTTTAACGAACCTGCTTAAATCACGAGTTAAG	TATGTTGCCGGTGGCCAATCAA
690	Y D T L T N L L K S R V K	Y V A G G Q S
3421	TGCAAACAATGAGCGTTGGCGGCAATAATAACATTTTAA	ACTAGTGTTCGTTATGGTAAAG
710	M Q T M S V G G N N N I L	T S V R Y G K
3481	GTGCGATGACAGCTACTGATACTGGTACTGATGAAACC	AGAACACAAGGTATTGGGGTTG
730	G A M T A T D T G T D E T	R T Q G I G V
3541	TTGTAAGTAATACGCCAAATCTAAAGCTAGGTGTCAAC	GATAAAGTAGTTCTTCATATGG
750	V V S N T P N L K L G V N	D K V V L H M
3601	GAGCTGCGCACAAGAACCAACAATATCGGGCAGCCGTG	TTGACGACAACTGATGGAGTCA
770	G A A H K N Q Q Y R A A V	L T T T D G V
3661	TTAATTATACTTCTGATCAAGGGGCACCGGTTGCAATG	ACTGACGAGAACGGTGATCTAT
790	I N Y T S D Q G A P V A M	T D E N G D L
3721	ACTTATCTAGTCATAACCTAGTTGTTAATGGTAAAGAA	GAAGCAGATACAGCTGTTCAAG
810	Y L S S H N L V V N G K E	E A D T A V Q
3781	GTTATGCTAACCCTGATGTTTCAGGATATCTTGCTGTA	IGGGTACCAGTTGGAGCAAGTG
830	G Y A N P D V S G Y L A V	W V P V G A S

3841 850	ATAACCAAGATGCTCGAACTGCTCCATCTACTGAAAAGAATAGTGGTAACTCTGCATACADN QDA RTA PSTEKNSGNSA Y
3901 870	GAACAAATGCTGCTTTTGATTCAAATGTTATTTTTGAAGCCTTTTCTAACTTTGTCTATZ R T N A A F D S N V I F E A F S N F V Y
3961 890	CACCAACAAAGGAAAGTGAACGTGCTAATGTTCGAATTGCCCAAAATGCTGATTTCTTTC
4021 910	CTTCATTAGGTTTTACTTCTTTCGAGATGGCGCCACAATATAATTCAAGTAAAGATCGCAASSLGFTSSFEMAPQYNSSKDR
4081 930	CATTCCTAGATTCAACAATTGATAACGGATATGCGTTTACTGATCGTTATGATCTTGGAATF $\mathbf{T}$ $\mathbf{F}$ $\mathbf{L}$ $\mathbf{D}$ $\mathbf{S}$ $\mathbf{T}$ $\mathbf{I}$ $\mathbf{D}$ $\mathbf{N}$ $\mathbf{G}$ $\mathbf{Y}$ $\mathbf{A}$ $\mathbf{F}$ $\mathbf{T}$ $\mathbf{D}$ $\mathbf{R}$ $\mathbf{Y}$ $\mathbf{D}$ $\mathbf{L}$ $\mathbf{G}$
4141 950	TGAGTGAGCCTAATAAGTACGGAACAGATGAAGATCTACGTAATGCCATTCAAGCGCTCCMS SEPNKYGT DEDLRNAIQAL
4201 970	ATAAAGCTGGCTTACAAGTAATGGCGGATTGGGTTCCTGACCAAATCTATAACCTTCCTCHKAAGLQVMADWVPDQIYNLP
4261 990	GAAAAGAAGTTGCTACAGTCACTCGAGTAGATGATCGTGGTAATGTATGGAAAGATGCTAGKAGAGATGCTAGKAGAGATGCTAGKAGAGAGATGCTAGGAAGATGCTAGGAAAGATGCTAGGAAAGATGCTAGGAAAGATGCTAGGAAAGATGCTAGGAAAGATGCTAGGACGAGAGATGCTAGGAAAGAAGATGCTAGGAAAGATGCTAGGAAAGATGCTAGGAAAGATGCTAGGAAGAGATGCTAGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGCTAGGAAGATGGAAAGATGCTAGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGATGGAAGAGAGAGAGAGAGAGAGGAG
4321 1010	TCATTAATAATATCTGTATGTTGTTGATACTATTGGTGGTGGCGAATACCAGAAGAAGT I I N N N L Y V V N T I G G G E Y Q K K
4381 1030	ATGGTGGAGCATTCCTCGATAAGTTACAAAAACTTTATCCTGAAATCTTCACAAAGAAGCYGGAGCATTCCTCGATAAGTAAGTAAGAAACTTTATCCTGAAAATCTTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGGGAGCATTCACAAAGAAGGYGGAGGGYGGAGGGAGGGYGGAGGGGAGGGGGG
4441 1050	AAGTTTCAACTGGTGTTGCTATTGATCCTTCACAAAAGATAACTGAATGGTCAGCAAAAT $\mathbb{Q}$ $\mathbb{V}$ S T G $\mathbb{V}$ A I D P S $\mathbb{Q}$ K I T E W S A K
4501 1070	ACTTTAATGGAACAAACATTCTCCATCGTGGTTCTGGTTATGTACTAAAAGCTGATGGTC Y F N G T N I L H R G S G Y V L K A D G
4561 1090	GTCAATACTACAACTTAGGTACTACTACAAAGCAATTCTTGCCAATTCAATTAACTGGTCG Q Y Y N L G T T T K Q F L P I Q L T G
4621 1110	AAAAGAAACAAGGAAATGAAGGCTTTGTTAAGGGTAATGATGGAAATTACTACTTCTATCEKKQGNEGGNEGGNEGGNEGGNEGGNEGGNEGGNEGGNEGGNE
4681 1130	ACTTAGCAGGTAATATGGTTAAGAATACCTTTATTGAAGATAGTGTTGGCAACTGGTACT $D \ L \ A \ G \ N \ M \ V \ K \ N \ T \ F \ I \ E \ D \ S \ V \ G \ N \ W \ Y$
4741 1150	TCTTTGACCAAGATGGTAAGATGGTTGAAAATAAACATTTCGTTGATGTTGATTCTTATC $F \ \ F \ \ D \ \ Q \ \ D \ \ G \ \ K \ \ M \ \ V \ \ E \ \ N \ \ K \ \ H \ \ F \ \ V \ \ D \ \ V \ \ D \ \ S \ \ Y$
4801 1170	GTGAAAAAGGTACTTACTTCTTCTTGAAGAATGGTGTATCATTCCGTGGGGGATTAGTGGG E K G T Y F F L K N G V S F R G G L V
4861 1190	AAACTGACAATGGTACTTATTACTTTGATAATTATGGAAAGATGGTACGTAATCAAACTAQT DNG ${f T}$ ${f Y}$ ${f Y}$ ${f F}$ ${f D}$ ${f N}$ ${f Y}$ ${f G}$ ${f K}$ ${f M}$ ${f V}$ ${f R}$ ${f N}$ ${f Q}$ ${f T}$
4921 1210	TTAATGCAGGTGCCATGATTTATACCTTAGATGAAAACGGTAAGCTTATAAAGGCTAGTT I N A G A M I Y T L D E N G K L I K A S
4981 1230	ATAATTCAGATGCCGAATATCCAACTTCAACTGATGTTGGTAAGATGCTTGATCAAAATA Y N S D A E Y P T S T D V G K M L D Q N
5041 1250	AACTATAATTAGCTGATTTCCGTTTCTTAGAATCGAAAGATTTAATAACTGGGGTTAAAKKL L $\star$

5101	CGGCCCTACAAAATCTGATATTGATATAGAGATATTATTTCCTATATCAATATCAGATTT
5161	TTGCTTTTTATAAAATTGATTGTGACTAATAAGAATCCGGAAGATAACGTTGTTGTTATA
5221	${\tt TCAGTGGATTTAAGCAACATGAATTAATTGAAGATGACGGCAATGATTAAAAGTCGGTCT$
5281	${\tt GATGATTATTGATGTATTACTAGTATTTGGTTTTTATCATTTATATTTTTACTGTTATTG$
5341	${\tt GTGTCATATATTCCACAATAACAGTAAAGGTATATATGCTAGTTTATTTTTTAAGTAATT}$
5401	ATAATATTCTGATTATAATTTGGAAATATTCGCTTTTAGCAAAAAGGTAGTAAACAGATC
5461	AGAATCGTCATTCTGCTTTTCTACTACTAAAAGTCTGTTTTAAATTCTAAACTAAAATAG
5521	GCTAAACACTGATGTTTATCATTTATATTTTTACTGTT

**Figure 3** Nucleotide sequence of a chromosomal DNA fragment of approximately 5.5 kbp of *Lb. reuteri* and deduced amino acid sequences of of ORF1 (GTFA) and part of the upstream ORF2. Putative start codons are shown in bold. Underlined nucleotides indicate the putative ribosomal binding sites (rbs). Inverted repeats (transcription termination) are depicted with arrows. YG repeats in the C-terminal region are shown in bold italics. \*, stop codon.

# Amino acid sequence comparison of *Lb. reuteri* GTFA and other glucansucrases

Alignment of the amino acid sequence of GTFA with other glucansucrases (i.e. streptococcal glucosyltransferases and *Leuconostoc* dextransucrases) using BLAST (Altschul et al. 1990), revealed a clear similarity. Also the various domains found in other glucansucrases were present in GTFA. The N-terminal variable region of 210 amino acid was succeeded by a catalytic domain of about 800 amino acids and a C-terminal glucan binding domain of about 260 amino acids.

Highest homology (46% identity, 59% similarity within 1261 amino acids) at the amino acid level was found with alternansucrase (ASR) from *Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-1355, encoding a protein of 2057 amino acids (Arguello-Morales et al. 2000). Dextransucrase DSRS of *Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F also showed high homology (44% identity, 58% similarity within 1270 amino acids) with GTFA (Wilke-Douglas et al. 1989). High similarities were also found between GTFA and GTFD from *S. mutans*, DSRB from *Ln. mesenteroides* and the glucosyltransferases GTFG from *S. gordonii* and GTFN from *S. salivarius*.

Within the central region (putative catalytic domain), high similarity levels (about 50% identity and 60% similarity) were found with other known streptococcal and *Leuconostoc* glucosyltransferases. However, not all of the

conserved amino acids found in the other glucosyltransferases (Monchois et al. 1999) were found in the glucansucrase of *Lb. reuteri*. Particularly in the region directly downstream of Asp<sup>494</sup>, 3 out of 9 conserved amino acids were not found in GTFA (Figure 4). One of the conserved amino acid substitutions in this region of GTFA, Ile-499, was also found in amylosucrase, a glucosyltransferase from *Neisseria polysaccharea* synthesizing an  $\alpha(1,4)$  glucan (Potocki De Montalk et al. 1999).

GTFD DSRS ASR GTFA AS	LLAND I DNSN PVVQAEQLNWLHYLMNYGS I VAND PEANFDGVR VDA VDNVNADLLQIASD LLAND VDNSN VVVEAEQLNWLYYLMNFGT I TANDADANFDG I RVDA VDNVDADLLQIAAD LLAND I DNSN PI VQAEQLNWLHYLMNFGS I TGNNDNANFDG I RVDA VDNVDADLLKIAGD LLAND I DNSN PVVQAEQLNWLHYLNFGT I TANDADANFDS VVDA PDN IDADLMNIAQD ************************************	480 576 650 509
110	H3	
GTFD DSRS ASR GTFA	YLKAHYGVDKSEKNAINHLSILEAWSDNDPQYNKDTKGAQLPIDNKLRLSLLYALTRPLE YFKLAYGVDQNDATANQHLSILEDWSHNDPLYVTDQGSNQLTMDDYVHTQLIWSLTKS YFKALYGTDKSDANANKHLSILEDWNGKDPQYVNQQGNAQLTMDYTVTSQFGNSLTHGAN YFNAAYGMD-SDAVSNKHINILEDWNHADPEYFNKIGNPQLTMDDTIKNSLNHGLS * ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	540 634 710 564
GTFD	KDASNKNEIRSGLEPVITNSLNNRSAEGKNSERMANYIFIRA	582
DSRS	SDIRGTMQRFVDYYMVDRSNDSTENEAIPNYSFVRA	660 765
ASR GTFA	N-RSNMWYFLDTGYYLNGDLNKKIVDKNRPNSGTLVNRIANSGDIKVIPNYSFVRA D-ATNRWGLDAIVHQSLADRENNSTENVVIPNYSFVRA	601
AG	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
AD	H6	
GTFD DSRS ASR GTFA	<pre> HDSEVQTVIAKIIKAQINPKTDGLTFTLDELKQAFKIYNEDMRQAKKKYTQSNIPTAY HDSEVQTVIAQIVSDLYPDVENSLAPTTEQLAAAFKVYNEDEKLADKKYTQYNMASAY HDYDAQDPIRKAMIDHGIIKNMQDTFTFDQLAQGMEFYYKDQENPSGFKKYNDYNLPSAY HDNNSQDQIQNAIRDVTGKDYHTFTFEDEQKGIDAYIQDQ-N-STVKKYNLYNIPASY ** * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *</pre>	640 718 825 657
AS	HD <sub>401</sub> II7	
GTFD DSRS ASR GTFA	ALMLSNKDSITRLYYGDMYSDDGQYMATKSPYYDAIDTLLKARIKYAAGGQDMKITYVEG AMLLTNKDTVPRVYYGDLYTDDGQYMATKSPYYDAINTLLKARVQYVAGGQ AMLLTNKDTVPRVYYGDMYLEGGQYMEKGTIYNPVISALLKARIKYVSGGQTMATDSSGK AILLTNKDTIPRVYYGDLYTDGGQYMEHQTRYYDTLTNLLKSRVKYVAGGQSMQTMSVG- **.****.****	700 769 885 716
AD	48800FRT1100496 H7E8H8	
GTFD DSRS ASR GTFA	DKSHMDWDYTGVLTSVRYGTGANEATDQGSEATKTQGMAVITSNNPSLKLNQNDKV SMSVDSNDVLTSVRYGKDAMTASDTGTSETRTEGIGVIVSNNAELQLEDGHTV DLKDGETDLLTSVRFGKGIMTSDQTTTQDNSQDYKNQGIGVIVGNNPDLKLNNDKTI GNNNILTSVRYGKGAMTATDTGTDETRTQGIGVVVSNTPNLKLGVNDKV	756 822 942 765

GTFD DSRS ASR GTFA	IVNMGAAHKNQEYRPLLLTTKDGLTSYTSDAAAKSLYRKTNDK-GELVFD TLHMGAAHKNQAYRALLSTTADGLAYYDTDENAPVAYTDANGDLIFT TLHMGKAHKNQLYRALVLSNDSGIDVYDSDDKAPTLRTNDNGDLIFHKTNTFVKQDGTII VLHMGAAHKNQQYRAAVLTTTDGVINYTSDQGAPVAMTDENGDLYLSSHNLVVNGK-EEA	805 869 1002 824
GTFD DSRS ASR GTFA	ASDIQGYLNPQVSGYLAVWVPVGASDNQDVRVAASNKANATG-QVYESSSALDSQLIYEG NESIYGVQNPQVSGYLAVWVPVGAQQDQDARTASDTTINTSD-KVFHSNAALDSQVIYEG NYEMKGSLNALISGYLGVWVPVGASDSQDARTVATESSSSNDGSVFHSNAALDSNVIYEG DTAVQGYANPDVSGYLAVWVPVGASDNQDARTAPSTEKNSGN-SAYRTNAAFDSNVIFEA * * * **** ******* ** * -E1-	864 928 1062 883
GTFD DSRS ASR GTFA	FSNFQDFVTKDSDYTNKKIAQNVQLFKSWGVTSFEMAPQYVSSEDGSFLDSIIQN FSNFQAFATDSSEYTNVVIAQNADQFKQWGVTSFQLAPQYRSSTDTSFLDSIIQN FSNFQAMPTSPEQSTNVVIATKANLFKELGITSFELAPQYRSSGDTNYGGMSFLDSFLNN FSNF <b>Y</b> YTPTKESER <b>A</b> NVRIAQNADFFASLGFTSFEMAPQYNSSKDRTFLDSTIDN **** * * ** ** * * *******	919 983 1122 938
AS	134GLTYLHIMP142 H1E2-	
GTFD DSRS ASR GTFA	GYAFEDRYDLAMSKNNKYGSQQDMINAVKALHKSGIQVIADWVPQ 965 GYAFTDRYDLGYGTPTKYGTADQLRDAIKALHASGIQAIADWVPDQ 1029 GYAFTDRYDLGFNKADGNPNPTKYGTDQDLRNAIEALHKNGMQAIADWVPDQ 1174 GYAFTDRYDLGMSEPNKYGTDEDLRNAIQALHKAGLQVMADWVPDQ 984 **** *****	
AS	$_{190} DFITNH_{195}$	

**Figure 4** Alignment of catalytic cores of DSRS of *L. mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F (Wilke-Douglas, 1989), GTFD of *S. mutans* GS5 (Fujiwara et al. 1998), ASR of *L. mesenteroides* NRRL B 1355 (Arguello-Morales et al. 2000), GTFA of *Lb. reuteri* and amylosucrase (AS) of N. polysaccharea (Potocki De Montalk et al. 1999).

\*, identical or conserved residues in all sequences; --- gap in the sequence, **AA** amino acids which are conserved in all other glucosyltransferases, but not in GTFA. I, putative catalytic residues; •, putative calcium binding site; •, putative residues stabilizing the transition state;  $\nabla$ , residues possibly playing a role in binding of acceptor molecules and in the transfer of the glucosyl residue;  $\Diamond$ , putative chloride binding site; **-Ex**-, localization of b-strands; **-Hx**-, localization of  $\alpha$ -helices according to MacGregor et al. (1996).

#### Phylogenetic tree

As shown by the phylogenetic tree (Figure 5), constructed using the complete amino acid sequences of different glucosyltransferases, GTFA is distinct from the other glucosyltransferases. Again, GTFA is most closely related to the alternansucrase (ASR) of *Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-1355.



**Figure 5** Dendrogram of glucansucrases of lactic acid bacteria, ASR (CAB65910), DSRA (JC5473), DSRB (AAB95453), DSRS (CAB69071), DSRT (BAA90527), GTFB (P08987), GTFC (BAA26110), GTFD (BAA26107), GTFG (AAC 43483), GTFI (BAA0296), GTFJ (CAA77900), GTFK (S22735), GTFM (AAC41413), GTFN (AAC05165), GTFS (P29336), GTFT (AB026123). The horizontal distances are a measure for the differences at the amino acid level. The length of the upper bar indicates 10% difference. Bootstrap values are given at the root of each branch (in percentages).

# Expression of Lb. reuteri gtfA in E. coli

Different methods for constructing plasmids for expression of the *gtfA* gene in *E. coli* failed. Therefore, the approach illustrated in Figure 3 was followed. Transformation of *E. coli* with pBPB2700 resulted in only 13 transformants, of which 3 contained the correct plasmid, whereas transformation of pBXP1500 yielded 864 transformants, of which 294 contained the correct plasmid. Finally, 5 positive clones (out of 18) were found after transformation of *E. coli* with pBGTF. Correct construction of plasmids containing the complete *gtfA* gene was confirmed by digestion analysis of the positive clones with *Bg/*II, *Eco*RI, *Kpn*I, *Xho*I and *Hind*III and by sequence analysis. Sequence analysis also confirmed an in frame cloning of the *gtfA* gene.

### Analysis of the glucans produced by Lb. reuteri and E. coli containing pBGTF

Both *E. coli* (*gtfA*) cell free extracts and *Lb. reuteri* sucrose grown culture supernatant produced high molecular weight glucans. The average molecular weight of the glucans produced by GTFA of *Lb. reuteri* strain 35-5 was determined as  $4.10^7$  Da ( $\pm 5\%$ ), whereas that of the glucans produced by *E. coli* GTFA was  $8.10^7$  Da ( $\pm 5\%$ ).

As shown in Figure 6, the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra of the glucans produced by the GTFA present in *E. coli* and the GTFA present in *Lb. reuteri* strain 35-5, producing only the wild type glucan and not the fructan (Van Geel-Schutten et al 1999), were virtually identical. Comparison of both 1H NMR spectra with that of potato starch (Gidley 1985) shows that both glucans consist of  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linked glucopyranosyl units. The identical nature of the

glucans was confirmed by methylation analysis (Table 2).

Type of glycosyl units	Lb. reuteri 121	<i>Lb. reuteri</i> 35-5	<i>E. coli</i> GTFA
$Glcp-(1 \rightarrow \rightarrow 4)-Glcp-(1 \rightarrow \rightarrow 6)-Glcp-(1 \rightarrow -4)-Glcp-(1 \rightarrow -4$	24%	35%	21%
	42%	43%	44%
	22%	21%	24%

Table 2 Methylation analysis of the glucans produced by Lb. reuteri strains and E. coliGTFA



**Figure 7** 500-MHz <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectra of the glucan produced by *Lb. reuteri* GTFA (A) and by *E. coli* (B), recorded in  $D_2O$  at 80 °C.

#### DISCUSSION

This paper reports the molecular characterization of the first *Lactobacillus* (*Lb. reuteri*) gene (*gtfA*) encoding a glucansucrase (GTFA), producing a glucan with a unique highly branched structure with  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) bonds. Cloning of *gtfA* in *E. coli* yielded an active glucansucrase, synthesizing the unique glucan. The N-terminal amino acid sequence of the glucansucrase protein is not available; 2 putative translation start positions and ribosomal binding sites (Shine-Dalgarno sequences) could be assigned. The distance between the first putative ribosomal binding site at position 1203 and its putative translation initiation codon is shorter than described for most other genes, whereas the distance between the putative ribosomal binding site at position 1274 and its putative translation initiation codon is larger (Figure 3). Spacers of both lengths, however, have been found previously in *Lactobacillus* strains (Pouwels and Leer 1993, Pouwels, P.H. and Leer, R.J., personal communication).

ORF2, upstream of *gtfA*, showed no significant homology with other sequences available in databases. No promoter sequences or transcription terminating inverted repeats were present between ORF2 and the *gtfA* gene; both genes could thus form part of an operon. Similar observations, an ORF with unknown function upstream from a glucansucrase encoding gene, have been made for *dsrA* in *Ln. mesenteroides* (Monchois et al. 1996). A regulatory role similar to that of the protein encoded by the *rgg* gene located upstream of the gtfG in *S. gordonii* (Sulavik et al. 1992) has been suggested for the product of the ORF upstream of *dsrA*.

The *Lb. reuteri* GTFA showed a high degree of amino acid similarity with other streptococcal and *Leuconostoc* glucosyltransferases. It consisted, like other glucosyltransferases, of a putative N-terminal variable domain, a putative catalytic domain and a putative C-terminal glucan binding domain. In contrast to most other glucosyltransferases, an N-terminal signal peptide could not be detected in GTFR, nor in DSRA from *Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-1299 (Monchois et al. 1996). Monchois et al. (1996) concluded that DSRA therefore is an intracellular enzyme. The glucansucrase of *Lb. reuteri*, however, clearly is an extracellular enzyme, or associated with the outside of the cell wall (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999). A possible explanation for the lack of an N-terminal signal sequence is that secretion of the glucansucrase protein relies on a signal sequence independent C-terminal secretion signal (Type I or Type III secretion system), as described for Gram-negative bacteria (Salmond and Reeves, 1993).

Based on the alignment with other glucosyltransferases from lactic acid bacteria and site directed mutagenesis studies (Monchois et al 1999a,

Devulapalle et al. 1997, MacGregor et al. 1996), putative catalytic residues in *Lb. reuteri* GTFA are Asp<sup>494</sup>, Glu<sup>531</sup> and Asp<sup>603</sup>. The putative calcium binding site is Asp<sup>454</sup>, the putative chloride binding site Arg<sup>492</sup>. His<sup>602</sup> and Gln<sup>984</sup> may stabilize the transition state. The residues Asp<sup>497</sup>, Asn<sup>498</sup>, Asp<sup>532</sup> and Trp<sup>533</sup> may play a role in binding of acceptor molecules and in the transfer of the glucosyl residu. However, a fifth amino acid, Ser, possibly playing a role in other glucosyltransferases (except for DSRA of *Ln. mesenteroides*), was replaced by Asn<sup>534</sup> in the glucansucrase of *Lb. reuteri* (Figure 4).

The putative C-terminal glucan binding domain of the glucansurase of Lb. reuteri, consisting of 262 amino acids, is much shorter than the corresponding domains in streptococcal and Leuconostoc glucansucrases (about 500 amino acids). The C-terminal domain of streptococcal and Leuconostoc glucosyltransferases consist of a series of tandem repeats which have been divided into four classes: A, B, C and D repeats. These A, B, C and D repeat sequences exhibit high similarity to the repeats in the glucan binding protein from S. mutans as well as the ligand binding domains in Clostridium difficile toxin A and the lysins from S. pneumoniae (Giffard et al. 1993). Ln. mesenteroides NRRL B-512F dextransucrase contains besides A and C repeats also N repeats, which have not been identified in streptococcal GTF's. These N repeats are not highly conserved (Monchois et al. 1998b). The A, B, C and D repeats present in distinct patterns in the C-terminal domain of other glucansucrases were not found in the glucansucrase of *Lb. reuteri*. However, three repeats, resembling YG repeats defined by Giffard and Jacques (1994) were found: YYFYDLAGNMVKN at position 1126, WYFFDQDGKMVEN at position 1148, and TYYFDNYGKMVRN at position 1195. These repeats could not be assigned as A, B, C, D or N repeats (Figure 3).

Highest overal homology of GTFA at the amino acid level was found with ASR from *Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-1355 (Arguello-Morales et al. 2000), responsible for the synthesis of an alternan with 50%  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) and 50%  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linkages, and with DSRS from *Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F (Wilke-Douglas et al. 1989, Monchois et al. 1997), synthesizing a dextran with 95%  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) and 5%  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linkages. Homology of GTFA with other glucansucrases was highest in the highly conserved putative catalytic domain, which had roughly the same size and structure as the corresponding domains of other glucosyltransferases. However, not all the conserved residues were found in the *Lb. reuteri* GTFA. Relatively many differences with amino acids conserved in other glucosyltransferases were found directly downstream of the putative catalytic Asp<sup>494</sup> (Figure 4). This region constitutes the  $\alpha/\beta$  barrel 4 of the enzymes of family 13 of glycoside hydrolases (MacGregor et al. 1996). The domain directly downstream of the catalytic Asp contains the

conserved amino acids Asp-Ala-Val-Asp-Asn in other glucansucrases. In CGTase these residues constitute part of the acceptor binding site (residues Asp<sup>229</sup>-Ala-Val-Lys-His<sup>233</sup>, in *Bacillus circulans* 251 CGTase), responsible for the stereospecific positioning of the molecule accepting the glucosyl unit. The structure of this acceptor site determines the type of glucosidic bond formed (Uitdehaag et al. 1999). In the corresponding region of GTFA, Pro<sup>496</sup> is found in a position where a conserved Val is found in other glucosyltransferases (Figure 4). Compared with Val, the presence of Pro causes a more rigid protein structure. This could be of influence on the type of bonds being formed in the glucan synthesized by the enzyme and could therefore be part of the explanation for the unique structure of the glucan with  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) produced by GTFA. In amylosucrase, a glucosyltransferase bonds, synthesizing  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) bonds, the conserved Val is present. However, immediately downstream of this Val, the conserved Asp-Asn residues are replaced by Ala-Phe (Potocki De Montalk et al. 1999). The following amino acid in amylosucrase is lle, which is also present at that position in GTFA, whereas in other glucosyltransferases a conserved Val is found. This also suggests that the above mentioned region downstream of the catalytic Asp<sup>494</sup>, may be of influence on the type of bonds being formed. Therefore, Pro<sup>496</sup> and Ile<sup>499</sup> of GTFA are likely targets for site directed mutagenesis experiments.

Different recombinant plasmids carrying the *gtfA* gene were constructed. However, attempts to introduce them in *E. coli* failed, in most cases probably due to rearrangements in the host. In order to investigate which part of the *gtfA* gene was responsible for these problems, two fragments of the gene were cloned separately in *E. coli*, using pBluescriptIISK + (Figure 2). Although both recombinant plasmids were reproduced in the host, transformation of the construct harbouring the 3' end of the *gtfA* gene resulted in only 13 transformants, of which 3 harboured the recombinant plasmid. This, in combination with the cloning problems for sequencing purposes, suggests that the 3' end of *gtfA* contains DNA sequences which are responsible for these problems.

Of course, large pieces of DNA are more difficult to ligate and to clone than small ones, which provide an alternative explanation for the success of the used cloning strategy depicted in Figure 2. With the method described in Figure 2, eventually well defined ligation and transformation mixtures were obtained. This could result in a higher chance of finding the right transformants, compared with a one step cloning of the entire gene.

*E. coli* clones harbouring the pBGTF plasmid produced an active glucansucrase, as shown by the glucan production and SDS-PAGE followed by PAS activity staining. However, cell free extracts of the *E. coli* strain, harbouring the *gtfA* gene, showed 4 bands of activity on SDS-PAGE gels,

whereas only one band could be detected in culture supernatants of Lb. reuteri. The four activity bands in E. coli extracts could be the result of proteolytic activity. This was also observed for the gtfl gene of S. downei cloned in E. coli (Ferreti et al., 1987) and for DSRS of Ln. mesenteroides NRRL B-512F when expressed in E. coli (Monchois et al. 1997). Deletions at the C-terminal part of the GTFA protein do not necessarily result in inactive proteins: deletion of the C-terminal part of other glucosyl-transferases, such as the DSRS of Ln. mesenteroides, did result in a decreased initial reaction velocity, but glucan synthesis was still observed, also in SDS-PAGE gels (Monchois et al. 1998b). The protein band of the recombinant GTFA with the lowest mobility corresponded to a molecular weight of 165 kDa, whereas the molecular weight of the enzyme of Lb. reuteri is 180 kDa. The molecular weight predicted from the deduced amino acid sequence of the GTFA cloned in E. coli was 145 kDa, 20 kDa lower than the largest protein band with glucansucrase activity. The molecular weight of the wild type enzyme was also higher than that predicted from the deduced amino acid sequence of GTFA. This apparently higher molecular weight was not caused by the presence of glucans, since the control gel, incubated with buffer without sucrose, did not show any PAS activity bands (Van Geel-Schutten et al. 1999). During growth on glucose the GTFA was bound to the cell wall, whereas during growth on sucrose part of the enzyme was released into the culture medium. Possibly some kind of membrane anchor is still linked to the enzyme, causing a different mobility in the gel, resulting in an apparently higher molecular weight after SDS-PAGE.

Attempts to confirm by gene disruption that the cloned *gtfA* gene was the gene encoding the active glucansucrase in *Lb. reuteri* failed. Different integration vectors were constructed and used to transform *Lb. reuteri*, but they all integrated in a random manner in the chromosomal DNA of *Lb. reuteri* (data not shown). However, <sup>1</sup>H-NMR spectra of the glucans produced by the *Lb. reuteri* and by the *E. coli* GTFA were virtually identical (Figure 6). This, combined with the results of the methylation analysis (Table 2), and the molecular weight determinations of the glucans, shows that the *E. coli* GTFA and the *Lb. reuteri* enzymes synthesize the same glucan with a unique structure: a highly brached glucan with  $\alpha$ -(1→4) and  $\alpha$ -(1→6) bonds. Because of this unique structure it is concluded that the active glucansucrase of *Lb. reuteri* has been characterized.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Jos van der Vossen, Egbert Smit and Dick van den Berg for their contribution to the isolation of *gtfA*, Isabel Capron for the determinations of the molecular weights of the glucans, Joost Uitdehaag, Bart van der Veen and Hans Leemhuis for their contribution to the discussion concerning the structure/function relationships of family 13 glycoside hydrolases and Peter Pouwels for critically reading this manuscript.

### REFERENCES

- Abo H., Matsumura T., Kodama T., Ohta H., Fukui K., Kato K. and Kagawa, H. (1991) Peptide sequence for sucrose splitting and glucan binding within *Streptococcus sobrinus* glucosyltransferase (water-insoluble glucan synthetase). J. Bacteriol. **173**:989-996.
- Altschul S.F., Warren G., Webb M., Myers E.W. and Lipman D. J. (1990) Basic local alignment searchtool. J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-10.
- Anderson D.G and McKay L.L. (1983) Simple and rapid method for isolating large plasmid DNA from lactic streptococci. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 46:549-552.
- Arguello-Morales M.A., Remaud-Simeon M., Pizzut S., Sarcabal P., Willemot R.M. and Monsan P. (2000) Sequence analysis of the gene encoding alternansucrase, a sucroglycosyltransferase from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-1355. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. **182**:81-85.
- Ausubel F. M., Brent B., Kingston R.E., Moore D.D., Seidman J.G., Smith J.A. and Struhl K. (1987) Current protocols in molecular biology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.
- Birnboim H.C. and Doly J. (1979) A rapid alkaline extraction procedure for screening recombinant plasmid DNA. Nucleic. Acid Res. 7:1513-1523.
- Burger J.H. and Dicks L.M.T. (1994) Technique for isolating plasmids from exopolysaccharide producing *Lactobacillus* spp. Biotechnol. Technol. 8:769-772.
- **Casas I.A., Edens F.W., and Dobrogosz W.J.** (1988) *Lactobacillus reuteri* : An effective probiotic for poultry and other animals. In: Salminen, S. and Von Wright, A, eds. Lactic acid bacteria: microbiological and functional aspects. 2nd edition, Marcel Dekker, Inc. New York. p 475-518.
- Chassy B.C. and Giuffrida A. (1980) Method for lysis of Gram-positive, asporogenous bacteria with lysozyme. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. **39**:153-158.
- Coutinho P.M. and Henrissat B. (1999) Carbohydrate-active enzymes server at URL: http://afmb.cnrs-mrs.fr/~pedro/CAZY/db.html
- Dente L., Cesareni G. and Cortese R. (1983) pEMBL: a family of single stranded plasmids. Nucleic Acids Res. 11:1645-1655.
- Datta A.R. and MacQuillan A.M. (1987) Salt tolerance of lactose-grown Vibrio

*parahaemolyticus* carrying *Escherichia coli* lac genes. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. **53**:466-469

- Devulapalle L.S., Goodman S.D., Gao Q., Hemsley A. and Mooser G. (1997) Knowledge-based model of a glucosyltransferase from the oral bacterial group of mutans streptococci. Protein Sci. 6:2489-2493.
- Dols M., Chraibi W., Remaud-Simeon M., Lindley N.D., and Monsan P.F. (1997a) Growth and energetics of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-1299 during metabolism of various sugars and their consequences for dextransucrase production. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 63:2159-2165.
- Dols M., Remaud-Simeon M. and Monsan, P.F. (1997b) Dextransucrase production by *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-1299. Comparison with *Ln. mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F. Enz. Microb. Technol. **20**:523-530.
- Dols M., Remaud-Simeon M., Willemot R.-M., Vignon M. and Monsan, P.F. (1997c) Characterization of dextransucrases from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-1299. Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 62:47-59.
- Dunican L.K. and Seeley H.W.Jr. (1963) Temperature-sensitive dextransucrase synthesis by a *Lactobacillus*. J. Bacteriol. 86:1079-1083.
- Ferreti J.J., Gilpin M.L. and Russell R.R.B. (1987) Nucleotide sequence of a glucosyltransferase gene from *Streptococcus sobrinus* Mfe28. J. Bacteriol. 169:4271-4278.
- Fujiwara T., Terao Y., Hoshino T., Kawabata S., Ooshima T., Sobue S., Kimura S. and Hamada S. (1998) Molecular analyses of glucosyltransferase genes among strains of *Streptococcus mutans*. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. **161**:331-336
- **Germaine G.R. and Schachtele C.F.** (1976) *Streptococcus mutans* dextransucrase: mode of interaction with high-molecular-weight dextran and role in cellular agregation. Infect. Immun. **13**:365-372.
- Gidley M.J. (1985) Quantification of the structural features of starch polysaccharides by NMR spectroscopy. Carbohydr. Res. **139**:85-93.
- Giffard P.M., Allen D.M., Milward C.P., Simpson C.L. and Jacques N.A. (1993) Sequence of the *gtfK* gene of *Streptococcus salivarius* ATCC 25975 and evolution of the *gtf* genes in streptococci. J. Gen. Microbiol. **139**:1511-1522.
- **Giffard P.M. and Jacques N.A.** (1994) Definition of a fundamental repeating unit in streptococcal glucosyltransferase glucan binding regions and related sequences. Dent. Res. **73**:1133-1141.
- Gilmore K.S., Russell R.R.B., and Ferreti J.J. (1990) Analysis of the *Streptococcus downei gtfS* gene, which specifies a glucosyltransferase that synthesizes soluble glucans. Infect. Immun. **58**:2452-2458.
- **Goyal A. and Katiyar S.S.** (1998) Chemical modification of dextransucrase from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F by pyridoxal 5'-phosphate: evidence for the presence of an essential lysine residue at the active site. Biochem. Mol. Biol. Int. **44**:1167-1174.
- Hammond B.F. (1969) Dextran production by a human oral strain of *Lactobacillus casei*. Arch. Oral Biol. **14**:879-890.

- Hanahan D. (1983) Studies on transformation of *Escherichia coli* with plasmids. J. Mol. Biol. 166: 557.
- **Higgins D.G. and Sharp P.M.** (1988) CLUSTAL: a package for performing multiple sequence alignments on a microcomputer. Gene **73**:237-244.

Kato C., Nakano Y., Lis M. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1992) Molecular genetic analysis of the catalytic site of *Streptococcus mutans* glucosyltransferases. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. 189:1184-1188.

Laemmli U.K. (1970) Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. Nature 227:680-685.

Lis M., Shiroza T. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1995) Role of the C-terminal direct repeating units of the *Streptococcus mutans* glucosyltransferase-S in glucan binding. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. **61**:2040-2042.

- Loesche W.J. (1986) Role of *Streptococcus mutans* in human dental decay. Microbiol. Rev. **50**:353-380.
- **MacGregor E.A., Jespersen H.M. and Svensson B.** (1996) A circularly permuted  $\alpha$ -amylase-type  $\alpha/\beta$ -barrel structure in glucan-synthesizing glucosyltransferases. FEBS Lett. **378**:263-266.
- Man J.C. de, Rogosa M. and Sharpe, M.E. (1960) A medium for the cultivation of lactobacilli. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 23:130-135.
- McCabe M.M. and Smith E.E. (1973) Origin of the cell-associated dextransucrase of *Streptococcus mutans*. Infect. Immun. **7**:829-838.
- Miller A.W. and Robyt J.F. (1984) Stabilization of dextransucrase from *Leuconostoc mestenteroides* NRRL B-512F by nonionic detergents, poly(ethylene glycol) and high-molecular-weight dextran. Biochim. Biophys. Acta **785**:89-96.
- Monchois V., Remaud-Simeon M., Monsan P. and Willemot R.-M. (1998a) Cloning and sequencing of a gene for an extracellular dextransucrase (DSRB) from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-1299 synthesizing only a  $\alpha(1,6)$  glucan. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. **159**:307-315.
- Monchois V., Remaud-Simeon M., Russell R.B.B., Monsan P. and Willemot R.-M. (1997) Characterization of Leuconostoc mesenteroides NRRL B-512F dextransucrase (DSRS) and identification of amino-acid residues playing a key role in enzyme activity. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. **48**:465-472.

Monchois V., Reverte A., Remaud-Simeon M., Monsan P. and Willemot R-M. (1998b) Effect of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-512F dextransucrase carboxy-terminal deletions on dextran and oligosaccharide synthesis. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. **64**:1644-1649.

- Monchois, V., Willemot, R.-M., and Monsan, P. (1999) Glucansucrases: mechanism of action and structure/function relationships. FEMS Microbiol. Rev. 23:131-151.
- Monchois V., Willemot R-M., Remaud-Simeon M., Croux C., and Monsan P. (1996) Cloning and sequencing of a gene coding for a novel dextransucrase from *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* NRRL B-1299 synthesizing only  $\alpha(1-6)$  and  $\alpha(1-3)$ linkages. Gene **182**:23-32.

- Musaka H., Shimamura A. and Tsumori H. (1982) Purification and characterization of basic glucosyltransferase from *Streptococcus mutans* serotype c. Biochim. Biophys. Acta **719**:81-89.
- Neubauer H. and Mollet B. (1999) Genetic analysis of the dextransucrase of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* ssp. *dextranicum* LCC4. Abstracts of the Sixth symposium on lactic acid bacteria. Veldhoven, The Netherlands. D9
- Potocki De Montalk G., Remaud-Simeon M., Willemot R-M., Planchot V. and Monsan,
   P. (1999) Sequence analysis of the gene encoding amylosucrase from *Neisseria* polysaccharea and characterization of the recombinant enzyme. J. Bacteriol. 181:375-381.
- Pouwels P.H. and Leer R.J. (1993) Genetics of lactobacilli: plasmids and gene expression. Antonie van Leeuwenhoek 64:85-107.
- Pouwels P.H., Leer R.J. and Boersma W.J.A. (1996) The potential of Lactobacillus as a carrier for oral immunization: Development and preliminary characterization of vector systems for targeted delivery of antigens. J. Biotechnol. **44**:183-192.
- Robyt J.F. (1996) Mechanism and action of glucansucrases. In: Enzymes for Carbohydrate Engineering (Park, K.H., Robyt, J.F. and Choi, Y-D, ed.) Elsevier Science B.V., Amsterdam. p 1-22.
- Robyt J.F. and Martin P. (1983) Mechanism of synthesis of D-glucans by D-glucosyltransferases from *Streptococcus mutans* 6715. Carbohydr. Res. 113:301-315.
- Robyt J.F. and Walseth T.F. (1978) The mechanism of acceptor reactions of *Leuconostoc mestenteroides* B-512F dextransucrase. Carbohydr. Res. 61:433-445.
- Russell R.R.B., Gilpin M.L., Mukasa H. and Dougan, G. (1987) Characterization of glucosyltransferase expressed from a *Streptococcus sobrinus* gene cloned in *Escherichia coli*. J. Gen. Microbiol. **133**:935-944.
- Russell, R.R.B. (1990) Molecular genetics of glucan metabolism in oral streptococci. Arch. Oral Biol. **35**:53S-58S.
- Salmond G.P.C. and Reeves P.J. (1993) Membrane traffic wardens and protein secretion in Gram-negative bacteria. Trends Biochem. Sci. 18:7-12.
- Sambrook J., Fritsch E.F. and Maniatis T. (1989) Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbour, New York.
- Sanders M.E. and Huis in 't Veld J. (1999) Bringing a probiotic-containing functional food to the market: microbiological, product, regulatory and labeling issues. Antonie van Leeuwenhoek **76**:293-315.
- Sanger F., Nicklen S. and Coulson A.R. (1977) DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **74**:5463-5467.
- Shimamura A., Tsumori H. and Mukasa H. (1983) Three kinds of extracellular glucosyltransferases from *Streptococcus mutans* 6715 (serotype g). FEBS Lett. 157:79-84.
- Sidebotham R.L. (1974) Dextrans. Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. 30:371-444.

- Simpson C.C., Giffard P.M. and Jacques N.A. (1995) *Streptococcus salivarius* ATCC 25975 possesses at least two genes coding for primer-independent glucosyltransferases. Infect. Immun. **63**:609-621.
- Smith M.R., Zahnley J.C., Wong R.Y., Lundin R.E. and Ahlgren J.A. (1998) A mutant strain of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* B-1355 producing a glucosyltransferase synthesizing  $\alpha(1\rightarrow 2)$  glucosidic linkages. J. Ind. Microbiol. Biotechnol. **21**:37-45
- Sulavik M.C., Tardif G. and Clewell D.B. (1992) Identification of a gene, rgg, which regulates expression of glucosyltransferase and influences phenotype of *Streptococcus gordonii* challis. J. Bacteriol. **174**:17-21.
- Takagi K., Ioroi R., Uchimura T., Kozaki M. and Komagata K. (1994) Purification and some properties of dextransucrase from *Streptococcus bovis* 148. J. Ferment. Bioeng. 77:551-553.
- Tsumori H., Minami T. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1997) Identification of essential amino acids in the *Streptococcus mutans* glucosyltransferases. J. Bacteriol. 197:3391-3396.
- Ueda S., Shiroza T. and Kuramitsu H.K. (1988) Sequence analysis of the *gtfC* gene from *Streptococcus mutans* GS-5. Gene **69**:101-109.
- Uitdehaag J.C., Mosi R., Kalk K.H., Van der Veen B.A., Dijkhuizen L., Withers S.G. and Dijkstra, B.W. (1999) X-ray structures along the reaction pathway of cyclodextrin glycosyltransferase elucidate catalysis in the α-amylase family. Nat. Struct. Biol. 6:432-436.
- Van de Guchte M., Van der Vossen J.M.B.M., Kok J. and Venema G. (1989) Construction of a lactococcal expression vector: expression of hen egg white lysozyme in *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. lactis. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 55:224-228.
- Van de Peer Y.and De Wachter R. (1994) TREECON for Windows: a software package for the construction and drawing of evolutionary trees for the Microsoft Windows environment. Comput. Applic. Biosci. 10:569-570.
- Van Geel-Schutten G.H., Faber E.J., Smit E., Bonting K., Smith M.R., Ten Brink B., Kamerling J.P., Vliegenthart J.F. and Dijkhuizen L. (1999) Biochemical and structural characterization of the glucan and fructan exopolysaccharides synthesized by *Lactobacillus reuteri* wild-type strain and by mutant strains. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 65:3008-3014.
- Van Geel-Schutten G.H., Flesch F., Ten Brink B., Smith M.R., and Dijkhuizen L. (1998) Screening and characterization of *Lactobacillus* strains producing large amounts of exopolysaccharides. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 50:697-703.
- Von Heijne G. (1983) Patterns of amino acids near signal sequence cleavage sites. Eur. J. Biochem. 133:17-21.
- Walker G.J., Cheetham N.W.H., Taylor C., Pearce B.J. and Slodki M.E. (1990) Productivity of four α-D-glucosyltransferases released by *Streptococcus sobrinus* under defined conditions in continuous culture. Carbohydr. Polym. 13:399-421.

- Walker G.J. and Jacques N.A. (1987) Polysaccharides of oral streptococci. In: Sugar transport and metabolism in Gram-positive bacteria. (Reizer, J. and Peterkofsky, A. ed.) Ellis Horwood, Chichester p.39-68.
- Wilke-Douglas M., Perchorowicz J.T., Houck C.M. and Thomas B.R. (1989) Methods and compositions for altering physical characteristics of fruit and fruit products. WO 89/12386.

# 6

# Summary

Lactic acid bacteria play important roles in the fermentative production of food and feed. Traditionally, they have been used for the production of for instance wine, beer, bread, cheese and yogurt, and for the preservation of food and feed, e.g. olives, pickles, sausages, sauerkraut and silage. Because of these traditional applications, lactic acid bacteria are food-grade microorganisms that posses the GRAS (Generally Recognized As Safe) status. Due to the various products which are formed during fermentation with lactic acid bacteria, these bacteria contribute positively to the taste, smell and preservation of the final product. In recent years also the health promoting properties of lactic acid bacteria have received much attention.

Lactic acid bacteria are known to produce an abundant variety of exopolysaccharides (EPSs), which contribute to the texture and mouthfeel of dairy products such as yogurt. In addition, it has been suggested that these polysaccharides are bio-active carbohydrates and contribute to human health by acting as prebiotic substrates, nutraceuticals, cholesterol lowering agents or immunomodulants. Because of their GRAS status, EPS of lactic acid bacteria may provide a new generation of food-grade ingredients. Polysaccharides find numerous industrial applications, for instance as viscosifying, stabilizing, emulsifying, gelling, or water binding agents. The polysaccharides presently used for these purposes in the food industry, produced by plants (cellulose, pectin, starch), seaweeds (alginate and carrageenan), and bacteria (alginate, gellan, xanthan), are additives and therefore considered to be less desirable.

The properties, and thus the application potential of EPSs, are dependent on for instance the monosaccharide composition, type of linkages, the degree of branching, the molecular weight, and the presence of charged groups. Based on the monosaccharide composition and their biosynthesis pathways, EPSs produced by lactic acid bacteria can be divided into two groups, heteropolysaccharides and homopolysaccharides. The first group of EPSs consist of repeating units in which residues of different types of sugars are present. Sometimes charged groups like acetate, phosphate or glycerolphospate are also present.

Heteropolysaccharides are synthesized at the cytoplasmic membrane, utilizing sugar nucleotides as precursor. Different intracellular glycosyltransferases and isoprenoid glycosyl carrier lipids are involved in the biosynthesis. The genes encoding the different enzymes responsible for the heteropolysaccharide synthesis are located on large *eps* gene clusters.

Homopolysaccharides are constituted type of out of one monosaccharide and are often synthesized by a single extracellular enzyme, a sucrase. Homopolysaccharides produced by lactic acid bacteria can roughly be divided into two groups, the fructans, with fructose units, and the glucans, with glucose units. The most commonly found fructans produced by lactic acid bacteria are levan and inulin, synthesized by levansucrase and inulosucrase respectively. In levan, the fructosyl units are linked through  $\beta(2\rightarrow 6)$  bonds, sometimes with branches at the C1 position. The most commonly found glucan in lactic acid bacteria is dextran, in which the backbone consist of  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) linked glucosyl residues with branching point at the C1, C2 or C4 position. Other examples are alternan (with alternating  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) and  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linkages) and mutan (with  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) linkages).

The introduction of this thesis (chapter 1) provides an overview of lactic acid bacteria, their carbohydrate metabolism and EPS synthesis, with emphasis on lactobacilli. Special attention is given to the characteristics of Lactobacillus reuteri, a probiotic strain with antimicrobial properties, selected for the research described in this thesis (see chapter 2). Examples of heteropolysaccharide synthesis and of homopolysaccharide (mainly fructan and glucan) synthesis by lactic acid bacteria are described. Also the characteristics and common structure of glucansucrase enzymes (glucosyltransferases) of lactic acid bacteria, and a proposed mechanism for glucan synthesis, are described in more detail. Glucansucrases are very versatile enzymes. Sometimes different types of linkages are synthesized by the enzymes: each glucansucrase specifically synthesizes one ore more types of glucosidic bonds. Besides the synthesis of glucans, glucansucrases also are able to hydrolyse sucrose. In addition oligosaccharides are synthesized in the presence of suitable acceptors. Compared to glucansucrases of lactic acid bacteria, little is known of fructan synthesizing sucrases (fructosyltransferases).

Chapter two describes the screening of 182 *Lactobacillus* strains for the production of EPS, using a new method: the strains were grown in liquid media with an excess of different sugars as energy source. EPS produced by the different strains in the different media was collected by ethanol precipitation and the monosaccharide composition was determined. The ability
to produce EPS appeared to be widespread in lactobacilli: sixty EPS producing strains were identified, of which 17 produced more than 100 mg/l. EPS production of two strains, LB 180 and LB 121, identified as *Lb. reuteri* strains, both producing 10-20 g/l of soluble EPS, was studied in more detail. EPS synthesis by both *Lb. reuteri* strains was different. Strain LB 180 produced only a glucan, whereas strain LB 121 produced a fructan as well as a glucan during growth on sucrose. EPS of strain LB 121 was produced almost exclusively during the exponential growth phase, whereas glucan production by strain LB 180 continued in the stationary phase of growth. Almost all the glucan synthesizing enzyme activity of strain LB 180 was found in the culture supernatant during growth on sucrose, whereas in strain LB 121 a substantial part of the EPS synthesizing enzyme activity occurred in a cell-associated form.

Heteropolysaccharide synthesis has been studied intensively in lactobacilli in recent years, with only few studies focussing on the production of homopolysaccharides. Fructan synthesis by strain LB 121 is the first example of fructan synthesis by a *Lactobacillus* species. Therefore, and because of the synthesis of high amounts of two types of homopolysaccharides, strain LB 121 was selected for further research.

Chapter 3 describes the characterization of the glucan and fructan produced by *Lb. reuteri* 121. Methylation and NMR studies identified the fructan as a linear levan with  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 6) linkages. The glucan was highly branched with a unique structure consisting of terminal, 4-substituted, 6-substituted, and 4,6-disubstituted  $\alpha$ -glucose in a molar ratio of 1.1:2.7:1.5:1.0. The molecular weight of the glucan, estimated as 3,500 kDa, was much higher than that of the fructan (approximately 150 kDa). The enzymes responsible for the synthesis of these polymers occurred in a cell-free and cell-associated form after growth on sucrose or raffinose. However, during growth on glucose or maltose they remained completely cell-associated.

The EPS synthesis of *Lb. reuteri* was not a stable characteristic in continuous cultures. Different spontaneous mutants of *Lb. reuteri* 121 appeared in continuous cultures, such as the EPS-negative mutant strain K-24, lacking both the glucansucrase and levansucrase. Strain 35-5 type of mutants accumulated in continuous cultures following a pH shift down. This mutant still produced the wild type glucan but had lost its ability to produce levan. The mutants obtained from these continuous culture experiments were stable mutants. The glucansucrase enzymes in supernatants of *Lb. reuteri* 121 and 35-5 cultures were at least partially resistant to SDS and incubation at high temperatures and their activity could be detected in SDS-PAGE gels, stained with a PAS (Periodic acid Schiff) activity staining. Levan synthesis, and thus levansucrase activity, could not be detected by this method.

The isolation and characterization of a fructosyltransferase gene of *Lb. reuteri* 121 is described in Chapter 4. The gene (*ftfA*) was located on chromosomal DNA and isolated using PCR techniques. The gene was obtained using PCR and inverse PCR techniques and characterized. It consisted of an ORF of approximately 2400 bp, encoding putative a protein of 798 amino acids with a deduced molecular weight of about 86 kDa. Two putative translation start codons with corresponding ribosomal binding sites could be identified. The presence of a putative signal sequence at the N-terminal end of the protein confirmed the extracellular nature of the enzyme. FTFA contains a putative N-terminal secretion signal peptide, suggesting that the enzyme would be secreted. The C-terminal amino acid sequence of FTFA contains a cell wall anchoring peptide sequence LPXTG, plus a 20-fold repeat of the motif PXX, where P is proline and X is any other amino acid. The presence of these PXX repeats has not been reported before in proteins from either prokaryotic or eukaryotic origin.

The deduced amino acid sequence of FTFA showed high similarity with other bacterial fructosyltransferases. Highest homology was found with the fructosyltransferase SacB of *Streptococcus mutans*. Based on the alignments with other fructosyltransferases a phylogenetic tree was constructed and revealed that three distinctive fructosyltransferase groups could be identified: Gram positive, Gram-negative and plant originating fructosyltransferases.

The *ftfA* gene was successfully expressed in *Escherichia coli* Top10, yielding an active FTFA enzyme, producing an inulin and fructooligosaccharides, DP3-4. The deduced N-terminal and internal amino acid sequences of *ftfA* were different from those of a levansucrase (FTFB) purified from supernatants of *Lb. reuteri* 121, synthesizing a levan. It was therefore concluded that *Lb. reuteri* contains at least two fructosyltransferase genes, one encoding the levansucrase purified from supernatants and the one described in Chapter 4 (*ftfA*). This is the first example of the isolation and characterization of a fructosyltransferase gene from a *Lactobacillus* species.

The glucansucrase gene (*gtfA*) of *Lb. reuteri* was isolated in the same way as the *ftfA* gene. Because of severe problems with cloning of parts of the isolated fragment, different approaches were used for the determination of the nucleotide sequence. The sequenced fragment consisted of an ORF encoding a glucansucrase (GTFA) and an upstream ORF with unknown function. The glucansucrase ORF had a size of approximately 4,100 bp, encoding a protein with a molecular weight of about 140,000 Da. The exact size of the gene and of the encoding protein remains to be determined because there were two possible initiation start positions with corresponding ribosomal binding sites. Based on the deduced amino acid sequence, the GTFA showed high homology

with other glucosyltransferase genes from lactic acid bacteria. Like these other glucosyltransferases, it contained a putative N-terminal variable domain, a putative catalytic or sucrose binding domain, and a putative C-terminal glucan binding domain. However, the putative structure of GTFA deviated from the common structure of other glucosyltransferases. First, an N-terminal signal sequence could not be detected, and secondly, the putative glucan binding domain was much shorter than reported for other glucosyltransferases. Highest homology was found with ASR of *Ln. mesenteroides*.

Glucansucrases are closely related to glucosylhydrolase enzymes of family 13. The catalytic domains of glucosyltransferases, containing conserved regions, appear to posses a similar, although circularly permuted,  $(\beta/\alpha)_8$  barrel structure, as the glucosylhydrolases enzymes of family 13. Not all the conserved amino acids, however, were found in GTFA. In the regions downstream of the catalytic Asp<sup>494</sup>, 3 out of 9 of the amino acids, conserved in other glycosyltransferases, were not found in GTFA. Residues in this region may be involved in binding and stereospecific positioning of the acceptor molecule.

Different attempts to clone the gtfA gene in Escherichia coli DH5 $\alpha$ using different vectors failed, probably due to rearrangement reactions of the host. Therefore, a two step cloning strategy was used. Cell free extracts of the recombinant strain produced an active glucansucrase. The recombinant enzyme synthesized the same unique glucan as the glucan produced by Lb. reuteri. It can thus be concluded that gtfA encodes the active novel glucansucrase of Lb. reuteri. This isolation, characterization and cloning of the gtfA gene of Lb. reuteri is described in Chapter 5. This is the first example of the isolation. characterization and cloning of а Lactobacillus glucosyltransferase.

## Suggestions for future research

The results obtained by screening a large collection of Lactobacillus strains indicate that, although scarcely described, EPS production is widespread in the genus. Probably in the past the conditions used for for the identification screening were suboptimal, especially of homopolysaccharide producing strains. The strain selected for the research described in this thesis is classified as Lb. reuteri, an enterolactobacillus, known as an excellent colonizer of the gut. This strain was, together with some other strains, tested because of its good adhering properties to mucosal cells. Although the availability of sucrose in vivo (i.e. in the gastro-intestinal tract) is questionable, it is tempting to speculate that EPS produced by the strain is of influence on the adherence of the bacterial cells. This hypothesis can be easily verified, for instance by testing the adherence of the wild type and the mutant strains of Lb. reuteri 121 to mucosal cells. In fact, even the contribution of the produced glucan and levan to the adherence can be evaluated because mutant K-24 is an EPS- mutant, whereas strain 35-5 is only capable of producing the glucan.

*Lb. reuteri* is not known to produce EPS. However, the two strains selected for the research described in Chapter 2 of this thesis were both identified as *Lb. reuteri* strains. Perhaps EPS production is also widespread amongst the different *Lb. reuteri* strains. This can be tested using the method described in Chapter 2 of this thesis or by amplification of fragments of the glucan and levansucrase encoding genes, using PCR techniques with primers based on conserved regions of the genes.

*Lb. reuteri* possesses at least two fructosyltransferase genes. Cloning and expression of one of the genes, *ftfA*, in *E. coli* resulted in a recombinant enzyme synthesizing a fructan with  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) linkages and fructooligosaccharides, whereas another protein (FTFB) which is secreted in the culture medium of *Lb. reuteri* produces a high molecular weight levan. To compare both enzymes at the molecular level, cloning and sequencing of the levan synthesizing sucrase are necessary, as well as an extended characterization of the 5' of the *ftfA* gene. Crystallization studies of the purified enzymes, combined with site directed mutagenesis studies, will provide more information about different aspects of the catalysis of the fructan synthesizing enzymes (for instance polymer versus oligosaccharide synthesis, sucrose hydrolysing activity, determination of the linkage type ( $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) versus  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 6)) and determination of the chain length of the synthesized fructans). To obtain sufficient enzyme for biochemical characterization and crystallization studies overproduction will be necessary. The recombinant *E. coli* FTFA protein probably still possesses a signal peptide and is not secreted in the culture medium. To determine the exact position of the cleavage site of the signal sequence, the gene could be cloned in a *Lactobacillus* strain. Strains of this genus probably recognize the signal sequence and export the enzyme to the culture medium. This could also overcome the severe cloning problems observed with cloning of the *ftfA* in *E. coli* Furthermore, isolation of mRNA of *Lb. reuteri* could provide additional information about the expression and physiological roles of the levansucrases. The isolation and analysis of mRNA could also provide valuable information about the glucansucrase of *Lb. reuteri*, such as the exact start position and the regulation of the expression of the gene.

The purification of the glucansucrase of *Lb. reuteri* was, amongst others, hampered by the low amounts of free enzyme in the supernatants of sucrose grown cells. The results of the N-terminal sequence analysis indicated that the very faint band obtained after SDS-PAGE gel electrophoresis was probably contaminated with another protein of unknown function. Concentration of the supernatants containing the enzyme, combined with 2D-gelelectrophoresis might result in sufficient purified enzyme for the determination of the N-terminal amino acid sequence. Translation of this sequence in a nucleotide sequence could result in a correct assignment of the start position of the isolated *gtfA* gene. For characterization studies and for comparison with the recombinant GTFA, purification of larger amounts of the recombinant GTFA.

The precise mechanism of catalysis of glucansucrases is unknown and there are no structural data available. However, structure/function relationships can be studied using mutant enzymes obtained by random mutagenesis or by site-directed mutagenesis. Based on comparison with enzymes from family 13 of the glucosylhydrolases, it can be speculated that the structure of the region downstream the catalytic Asp<sup>494</sup> is of importance in the determination of the type of bonds being synthesized. Because the glucans synthesized by GTFA differ in type of linkages from other glucosyltransferases, amino acids in this region of GTFA that differ from the conserved amino acids of other glucosyltransferases would be candidates for site-directed mutagenesis experiments.

Compared to homopolysaccharides, heteropolysaccharides are produced in very low amounts by lactic acid bacteria. However, the physical properties, in particular the viscosifying properties, of heteropolysaccharides are often more favourable for different applications. A possibility to obtain large amounts of polysaccharides with improved properties is the (enzymatic) modification of homopolysaccharides. Examples of modification are oxidation, acetylation or phosphorylation. Furthermore the use of sucrases to obtain hybrid polymers by using different polysaccharides as acceptor and sucrose as fructosyl- or glucosyl donor, creates possibilities for the development of a new class of polysaccharides.

## Samenvatting

Melkzuurbacteriën zijn nuttige bacteriën die een belangrijke rol vervullen in de productie van voeding en veevoer. Ze worden van oudsher gebruikt bij de bereiding van bijvoorbeeld wijn, bier, brood, kaas en yoghurt en voor de verlenging van de houdbaarheid van voedingsmiddelen zoals olijven, augurken en zuurkool. Ook bij het inkuilen van gras dragen de melkzuurbacteriën bij aan de conservering van het gras. Vanwege dit traditionele gebruik, worden melkzuurbacteriën beschouwd als veilige GRAS (Generally Recognized As Safe) organismen die in voedingsmiddelen gebruikt mogen worden. Tijdens het fermentatieproces met melkzuurbacteriën ontstaan naast melkzuur, dat een conserverende werking heeft, ook verschillende andere producten. Hierdoor dragen de melkzuurbacteriën vaak ook bij aan de uiteindelijke geur, smaak, en het mondgevoel van het eindproduct.

Melkzuurbacteriën staan de laatste jaren in de belangstelling vanwege hun gezondheidsbevorderende eigenschappen. Zij zijn een onderdeel van de gezonde microflora in de darmen van de mens en van verschillende dieren en helpen zo ziektes te voorkomen. Bepaalde melkzuurbacteriën hebben probiotische eigenschappen, d.w.z. dat wanneer zij, bijvoorbeeld via voedsel, worden toegediend in een levende vorm, bijdragen aan de gezondheid doordat ze de microflora in de darmen verbeteren. Gezondheidsbevorderende eigenschappen die worden toegeschreven aan melkzuurbacteriën zijn bijvoorbeeld het remmen van de groei van ziekte verwekkende micro-organismen, het verhogen van de immuunrespons, het verlagen van het cholesterolgehalte, en het voorkomen van bepaalde vormen van kanker.

Polysachariden zijn lange suikerketens die in de industrie voor verschillende doeleinden worden gebruikt, bijvoorbeeld als verdikkingsmiddelen, stabilisatoren, emulgatoren, geleermiddelen of om water te binden. De polysachariden die thans in de levensmiddelen industrie worden gebruikt, zijn afkomstig van planten (bijvoorbeeld cellulose, pectine en zetmeel), zeewieren (bijvoorbeeld alginaat en carrageen) of bacteriën (bijvoorbeeld alginaat, gellan en xanthaan). Deze polysachariden worden echter beschouwd als additieven en worden daarom door een groot aantal consumenten niet op prijs gesteld. Melkzuurbacteriën zijn in staat om een grote variatie aan exopolysachariden (EPSen) te synthetiseren. EPSen zijn lange suikerketens die door de bacterie aan de buitenkant van de cel gemaakt worden. De EPSen van melkzuurbacteriën kunnen, net als de melkzuurbacterie zelf, voor de mens nuttige eigenschappen hebben. Zo zijn deze EPSen bijvoorbeeld verantwoordelijk voor het mondgevoel en het dik worden van zuivelproducten zoals yoghurt. Daarnaast wordt gesuggereerd dat bepaalde

EPSen bio-actieve eigenschappen hebben en kunnen bijdragen aan de gezondheid door hun prebiotische (d.w.z. het stimuleren van de groei van gezonde bacteriën in de darmflora), cholesterol verlagende of immunomodulerende werking. Vanwege de hierboven genoemde GRAS status van de melkzuurbacteriën zouden de door hen gevormde EPSen toegepast kunnen worden als nieuwe, food-grade (functionele) polysachariden o.a. ter vervanging van de hierboven genoemde polysachariden.

De eigenschappen en toepassingsmogelijkheden van EPSen zijn afhankelijk van bijvoorbeeld de suikersamenstelling, de aanwezige bindingstypen, de mate van vertakking, het molecuulgewicht en de aanwezigheid van geladen groepen. De door melkzuurbacteriën geproduceerde EPSen kunnen op grond van hun suiker samenstelling en hun biosynthetische route worden onderverdeeld in twee groepen, de heteropolysachariden en de homopolysachariden.

Heteropolysachariden bestaan uit repeterende eenheden die zijn opgebouwd uit verschillende suikereenheden. Soms zijn geladen groepen zoals acetaat, fosfaat of glycerolfosfaat aanwezig. Dit type EPS wordt gesynthetiseerd aan de cytoplasma membraan van de cel, waarbij geactiveerde nucleotidesuikers als precursor dienen. Verschillende enzymen, zoals glycosyltransferases, zijn betrokken bij de biosynthese. Daarnaast spelen bepaalde componenten uit de bacteriële cytoplasma membraan, de isoprenoid glycosyl carier lipiden, een rol bij de synthese van heteropolysachariden. Op DNA niveau zijn de genen die coderen voor de enzymen die betrokken zijn bij de biosynthese van heteropolysachariden gegroepeerd als grote *eps* gen clusters. Deze clusters kunnen zowel op het chromosomaal als op het plasmied DNA van de melkzuurbacteriën liggen.

Homopolysachariden zijn opgebouwd uit één type suiker en worden meestal door één enzym, een sucrase, buiten de cel gesynthetiseerd. De homopolysachariden die door melkzuurbacteriën worden gesynthetiseerd, kunnen worden onderverdeeld in twee groepen: de fructanen, opgebouwd uit fructose eenheden, gesynthetiseerd door levan- en inulosucrases (ook wel fructosyltranferases genoemd), en de glucanen, opgebouwd uit glucose eenheden, gesynthetiseerd door glucansucrases (ook wel glucosyltransferases genoemd). Levan, met  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 6) bindingen tussen de fructose eenheden, is een voorbeeld van een fructan dat wordt geproduceerd door melkzuurbacteriën. Een ander voorbeeld van een fructan dat door melkzuurbacteriën wordt gevormd is inuline, met  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) bindingen tussen de fructose eenheden. Het meest voorkomende glucan, geproduceerd door melkzuurbacteriën is dextran, dat bestaat uit een hoofdketen van  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) gebonden glucosyleenheden met vertakkingen op de C1, C2 of C4 positie van de glucose eenheden in de hoofdketen. Andere glucanen die door melkzuurbacteriën worden gevormd zijn alternan, opgebouwd uit glucose eenheden die alternerend  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6) en  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) zijn gebonden en mutan met  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 3) gebonden glucosyl eenheden.

In de inleiding van dit proefschrift (hoofdstuk 1) wordt een overzicht gegeven van melkzuurbacteriën, hun suiker metabolisme en hun EPS synthese, waarbij de nadruk wordt gelegd op lactobacillen. Er wordt extra aandacht geschonken aan *Lactobacillus reuteri*, een probiotische stam die in het maagdarmkanaal van alle tot nu toe onderzochte gastheren, inclusief de mens, in grote aantallen voorkomt. Deze stam is geselecteerd voor het onderzoek dat in dit proefschrift wordt beschreven (zie hoofdstuk 2). Er worden voorbeelden gegeven van de synthese van heteropolysachariden en homopolysacharide (met name fructan en glucan) door melkzuurbacteriën. Daarnaast worden de eigenschappen, de gemeenschappelijke structuur van glucansucrase enzymen uit melkzuurbacteriën en een hypothetisch mechanisme voor de synthese van de glucanen behandeld.

Glucansucrases zijn veelzijdige enzymen die uitsluitend sucrose nodig hebben voor de synthese van de glucanen. In sommige gevallen worden verschillende bindingstypen tussen de glucose eenheden gesynthetiseerd; elk glucansucrase is echter specifiek in de synthese van een of meerdere bindingstypen. Naast de synthese van glucanen, zijn de glucansucrases ook in staat om sucrose te hydrolyseren en om oligosachariden (korte suikerketens) te synthetiseren. Deze oligosachariden worden geproduceerd wanneer naast het substraat sucrose, ook geschikte acceptoren voor de glucose eenheden, zoals bijvoorbeeld maltose, aanwezig zijn.

Ook aan de fructosyltransferases, in het bijzonder de levansucrases uit melkzuurbacteriën wordt aandacht besteed in de inleiding; over deze enzymen is echter veel minder bekend dan over de glucansucrases.

In hoofdstuk 2 wordt de screening van 182 *Lactobacillus* stammen met behulp van een nieuwe methode beschreven. Voor deze screening werden de stammen opgekweekt in vloeibare media waaraan een overmaat van verschillende suikers was toegevoegd. EPS productie werd vastgesteld door het gevormde EPS neer te slaan met ethanol, waarna vervolgens de suikersamenstelling van het neergeslagen materiaal werd bepaald. Hoewel EPS productie door *Lactobacillus* stammen nauwelijks beschreven is in de literatuur, bleek deze productie veel voor te komen binnen dit geslacht: er werden 60 positieve stammen geïdentificeerd, waarvan er 17 meer dan 100 mg/l EPS synthetiseerden. De polysachariden die in grote hoeveelheden werden geproduceerd bleken homopolysachariden te zijn, met name glucanen, die werden geproduceerd wanneer sucrose in het groeimedium van de bacteriën aanwezig was.

Twee stammen, gecodeerd als LB 121 en LB 180 werden geselecteerd voor verder onderzoek. Beide stammen werden geïdentificeerd als

*Lb. reuteri*, maar hun EPS productie was verschillend. Stam LB 121 synthetiseerde alleen EPS tijdens de groei van de bacterie, terwijl bij LB 180 de EPS synthese nog doorging nadat de groei van de bacteriën gestopt was. LB 180 produceerde uitsluitend een glucan, terwijl LB121 zowel een glucan als een fructan synthetiseerde. De sucrase enzymen verantwoordelijk voor de EPS productie van LB 180 werden volledig uitgescheiden in het groeimedium, terwijl bij LB 121 een deel van de enzymen gekoppeld bleef aan de celwand. Vanwege enerzijds de synthese van 2 verschillende polysachariden en anderzijds het feit dat de fructan productie door *Lb. reuteri* 121 het eerste voorbeeld was van fructan synthese binnen het geslacht *Lactobacillus*, is *Lb. reuteri* 121 geselecteerd voor verder onderzoek.

Hoofdstuk 3 beschrijft de chemische karakterisering van het fructan en het glucan dat door *Lb. reuteri* 121 wordt geproduceerd. Het fructan bleek een onvertakt levan met  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 6) gebonden fructosyleenheden te zijn met een molecuulgewicht van 150 kDa. Het glucan heeft een unieke, sterk vertakte structuur met  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 4) en  $\alpha$ -(1 $\rightarrow$ 6)gebonden glucose eenheden en een molecuulgewicht van 3,500 kDa. Dit glucan lijkt niet op eerder beschreven glucanen.

De enzymen verantwoordelijk voor de synthese van de polysachariden bleken tijdens de groei van de bacterie op glucose of maltose volledig gebonden te blijven aan de celwand. Tijdens de groei op sucrose of raffinose werd een deel van de glucan en levan synthetiserende enzymen uitgescheiden in het medium. Het glucansucrase bleef na gelelectroforese (SDS-PAGE) nog actief en kon worden aangetoond met een activiteitskleuring op basis van perjoodzuur en het Schiff reagens waarmee gesynthetiseerde suikers roze werden gekleurd. Het levansucrase kon niet worden aangetoond met deze methode.

In continu cultures bleek de polysacharide productie van *Lb. reuteri* geen stabiele eigenschap te zijn: er ontstonden spontaan verschillende mutanten, bijvoorbeeld stam K-24, die noch het glucan, noch het levan konden produceren. Wanneer de pH in de continu culture verlaagd werd, ontstonden mutanten, zoals bijvoorbeeld stam 35-5, die niet meer in staat waren om het levan te produceren, maar nog wel het vermogen om glucan te synthetiseren bezaten. De geïsoleerde mutanten bleken wel stabiel; na herhaaldelijk overenten behielden ze hun eigenschappen.

Hoofdstuk 4 beschrijft de isolatie en de karakterisering van een gen dat codeert voor een fructosyltransferase van *Lb. reuteri*. Het gen ligt op het chromosomale DNA van *Lb. reuteri* en werd geïsoleerd met behulp van PCR technieken. Hiervoor werden gedegenereerde primers afgeleid van geconserveerde aminozuur sequenties van reeds bekende bacteriële fructosyltransferases gebruikt. De nucleotide volgorde van een middels PCR en inverse PCR geïsoleerd DNA fragment van 2600 bp werd bepaald. Dit geïsoleerde DNA fragment bevatte een open reading frame van ongeveer 2400 bp (*ftfA*) dat voor een eiwit (FTFA) codeerde waarvan de aminozuur volgorde grote gelijkenis vertoonde met de aminozuur volgordes van bekende bacteriële fructosyltransferases. De grootste gelijkenis werd gevonden met het levansucrase (SacB) uit *Streptococcus mutans*. Het molecuulgewicht dat afgeleid kon worden uit de aminozuur volgorde van FTFA was 86 kDa. Het FTFA eiwit bevatte een mogelijk N-terminaal secretie signaal peptide, wat erop wijst dat het eiwit zou worden uitgescheiden door *Lb. reuteri*. Een opvallend kenmerk van het FTFA is, dat in het carboxy terminaal gedeelte een PXT (Pro-willekeurig aminozuur-Thr) motief 15 keer achtereenvolgens voorkomt. Hiervoor kon geen verklaring worden gevonden. Het carboxyterminale gedeelte bevatte tevens een LPXTG sequentie dat verantwoordelijk zou kunnen zijn voor de verankering van het FTFA aan de celwand.

Het *ftfA* gen werd tot expressie gebracht in *Escherichia coli*. Cel vrije extracten van de recombinante *E. coli* bevatten een actief FTFA eiwit dat een fructan met  $\beta$ -(2 $\rightarrow$ 1) bindingen en fructose oligosachariden (dp 3-4) synthetiseerde uit sucrose. De afgeleide N-terminale aminozuurvolgorde van het FTFA eiwit is echter duidelijk anders dan die van een levansucrase eiwit gezuiverd uit culture supernatanten van *Lb. reuteri* 121. Het is daarom zeer waarschijnlijk dat in *Lb. reuteri* tenminste twee fructosyltransferases aanwezig zijn. Het *ftfA* gen is het eerste fructosyltransferase gen uit een *Lactobacillus* tam dat geïsoleerd en gekarakteriseerd is.

Het glucansucrase gen (*gtfA*), dat eveneens op het chromosomale DNA van *Lb. reuteri* ligt, werd op dezelfde manier geïsoleerd als het *ftfA*. Het geïsoleerde DNA fragment van 5.5 kb werd gekarakteriseerd door het bepalen van de nucleotide volgorde. Dit fragment bestond uit een open reading frame (ORF) van ongeveer 4100 bp dat codeerde voor het GTFA eiwit met een molecuulgewicht van ongeveer 140 kDa. Aan de 5' kant van het *gtfA* lag een gedeelte van een tweede ORF, waarvan de functie onbekend is.

De afgeleide aminozuurvolgorde van GTFA vertoonde grote gelijkenis met die van glucansucrases/glucosyltransferases uit andere melkzuurbacteriën. Het bestond, net als de andere glucansucrases uit een N-terminaal variabel gedeelte, een katalytisch domein en een C-terminaal glucan bindend domein. Er werd echter geen N-terminaal secretie signaal peptide aangetroffen. Bovendien was het glucan bindende domein korter dan dat van andere glucosyltransferases. De grootste gelijkenis werd gevonden met het alternansucrase ASR uit *Leuconostoc mesenteroides.* 

Er zijn geen kristalstructuren beschikbaar van glucansucrases. Ze zijn echter verwant met enzymen uit familie 13 van de glycosylhydrolases. Hiervan is veel bekend over structuur/functie relaties. Het katalytisch domein van de glucansucrases bevat geconserveerde gebieden die zich in een met enzymen uit familie 13 vergelijkbare  $(\beta/\alpha)_8$  structuur bevinden. Niet alle aminozuren die geconserveerd zijn in andere glucansucrases werden ook in GTFA aangetroffen. In het gebied aan de C-terminale kant van een (Asp<sup>494</sup>) dat mogelijk voor de katalyse belangrijk is, werden zelfs 3 van de 9 aminozuren, geconserveerd in andere glucansucrases, niet aangetroffen in GTFA.

Het *gtfA* gen werd met succes tot expressie gebracht in *E. coli*. Dit resulteerde in een actief recombinant GTFA. De glucanen geproduceerd door het recombinante GTFA en het *Lb. reuteri* GTFA werden met elkaar vergeleken middels NMR, methyleringsanalyses en molecuul gewichts bepalingen. Hieruit bleek dat het recombinant GTFA en het *Lb. reuteri* GTFA identieke glucanen synthetiseerden. De conclusie hieruit was dat GTFA in *Lb. reuteri* verantwoordelijk is voor de synthese van het unieke glucan. Dit is het eerste voorbeeld van de isolatie en moleculaire karakterisering van een glucansucrase uit een *Lactobacillus* stam.

De functie van de glucanen en levanen die door *Lb. reuteri* worden gesynthetiseerd is vooralsnog onbekend. In andere melkzuurbacteriën, de streptococcen, is de functie van deze polysacharides wel bekend. Ze spelen een rol in de vorming van tandplak, waarbij een matrix gevormd wordt van bacteriën en polysachariden op het gebit. De polysachariden zorgen hierbij voor de hechting van de bacteriën aan de tanden. De natuurlijke omgeving van *Lb. reuteri* is het maagdarm kanaal van de mens en van allerlei dieren; de bacterie staat bekend als een uitstekende koloniseerder van de darmen. Dit betekent dat er hechting van de bacterie plaatsvindt in dit ecosysteem. Hoewel niet duidelijk is of en hoeveel sucrose er bijvoorbeeld in de dunne darm beschikbaar is, is het verleidelijk om te speculeren dat, analoog aan de rol van de glucanen en levanen gevormd door streptococcen, de glucanen en levanen geproduceerd door *Lb. reuteri* ook een rol zouden kunnen spelen in de hechting (kolonisatie) van dit organisme.





Stellingen behorend bij het proefschrift

Exopolysaccharide synthesis by Lactobacilus reuteri:

Molecular characterization of a fructosyltransferase and a glucansucrase

> Ineke van Geel-Schutten Groningen, 16 juni 2000

- 1. Het is verwarrend dat de naam glucosvltransferase zowel wordt gebruikt voor glucansucrases als voor enzymen die geactiveerde glucose-eenheden overdragen.
- 2. Analoog aan de naamgeving van glucansucrase, alternansucrase, dextransucrase en amylosucrase voor enzymen die respectievelijk glucan, alternan, dextran en amylose uit sucrose synthetiseren, zou het enzym dat mutan synthetiseert uit sucrose (E.C. 2.4.1.-) mutansucrase kunnen worden genoemd. Analoog aan de glucansucrases zouden de fructosyltransferases die fructanen synthetiseren uit sucrose, fructansucrases kunnen worden genoemd.
- 3. De verhoging van de dextransucrase (DSRA) activiteit in *Escherichia coli* DH5 $\alpha$  extracten, die werd gevonden na toevoeging van isopropyl  $\beta$ -D-thiogalactoside (IPTG) aan het kweekmedium, kan niet het gevolg zijn geweest van inductie door IPTG. (Monchois, V. et al. (1996) Gene 182:23-32)

- Het valt te betwiifelen of de stelling dat een microbioloog op zijn 4. werk zijn handen beter kan wassen voordat hij naar het toilet gaat dan erna (Proefschrift Peter van der Veen, 1995) ook opgaat voor microbiologen die met lactobacillen werken. (Dit proefschrift; Reid et al. (1998) Int. Dairy J. 8:555-562)
- De betekenis van de muziek van J.S. Bach (1685-1750) voor 5. volksgezondheid en werkgelegenheid kan nauwelijks worden overschat.

- 6. Dat menselijke individuen die meedoen aan de "rat-race" steeds vaker muisarmen krijgen, is niet het gevolg van genetische manipulatie.
- Het investeren in muziekonderwijs op basisscholen levert de samenleving uiteindelijk geld op. (De Volkskrant, 7 april 2000)
- 8. De Nederlandse basisscholen zijn onvoldoende ingesteld op en toegerust voor een maatschappij waarin beide ouders van schoolgaande kinderen werken.
- 9. Een werkgever die alleen kinderopvang voor kinderen van 0 tot 4 jaar subsidieert is kortzichtig; een werkgever die kinderopvang in het geheel niet subsidieert is blind.
- Het zogenoemde glazen plafond voor vrouwelijke werknemers is mogelijk van spiegelglas. (Yoo, S.-A. (2000) Management & Bestuur 2:8-9)
- 11. Een kwaliteitssysteem, zoals dat momenteel wordt opgezet binnen de kinderopvang, geeft ouders geen garanties dat hiermee het belangrijkste kwaliteitskenmerk van de kinderopvang wordt geborgd.
- 12. Vrouwelijke promovendi die tijdens de periode waarin zij hun promotie-onderzoek uitvoeren zwanger worden, hebben een verhoogde kans op het krijgen van dochters. (British Medical Journal, 28 augustus 1999; Ineke van Geel)

